# 极化簇的一致赋值稳定性 Uniformly valuative stability of polarized varieties 

（申请清华大学理学博士学位论文）

培养单位：数学科学系
学 科：数学
研 究 生：刘亚雄
指导教师：Akito Futaki教 授
二○二三年十一月

# Uniformly valuative stability of polarized varieties 

Dissertation submitted to<br>Tsinghua University<br>in partial fulfillment of the requirement<br>for the degree of<br>Doctor of Philosophy<br>in<br>Mathematics<br>by<br>Yaxiong Liu

Dissertation Supervisor: Professor Akito Futaki

November, 2023

## List of public reviewers and defense committee of thesis

## List of public reviewers

| Xiaokui Yang | Professor | Tsinghua University |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Xiaohua Zhu | Professor | Peking University |
| Bin Zhou | Associate | Peking University |
|  | Professor |  |
| Zhenlei Zhang | Professor | Capital Normal University |

## List of Thesis Defense Committee

| Chairman | Haizhong Li | Professor | Tsinghua University |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Committee | Akito Futaki | Professor | Tsinghua University |
|  | Xiaokui Yang | Professor | Tsinghua University |
|  | Xiaohua Zhu | Professor | Peking University |
|  | Zhenlei Zhang | Professor | Capital Normal University |
| Secretary | Pengcheng Li | Postdoctor | Tsinghua University |

## 关于学位论文使用授权的说明

本人完全了解清华大学有关保留，使用学位论文的规定，即：
清华大学拥有在著作权法规定范围内学位论文的使用权，其中包括：（1）已获学位的研究生必须按学校规定提交学位论文，学校可以采用影印，缩印或其他复制手段保存研究生上交的学位论文；（2）为教学和科研目的，学校可以将公开的学位论文作为资料在图书馆，资料室等场所供校内师生阅读，或在校园网上供校内师生浏览部分内容； （3）根据《中华人民共和国学位条例暂行实施办法》及上级教育主管部门具体要求，向国家图书馆报送相应的学位论文。

本人保证遵守上述规定。

作者签名： $\qquad$
日 期： $\qquad$ －

导师签名： $\qquad$
日 期： $\qquad$

## 摘 要

在复流形上寻找典则度量是一个自然的问题，可追溯到Calabi。对于极化流形，常数量曲率 Kähler 度量是一个好的选择。从上世纪 80 年代开始，Yau，田，Donaldson和其他数学家指出典则度量的存在性等价于一个代数几何的条件，所谓的 K－稳定性。这个问题在总体上仍然是开的。近年来，在 Fano 的情形下，这些问题有了很大的进展。陈－Donaldson－孙和田独立地证明了 Fano 流形的 K－多稳定性推出正 Kähler－Einstein 度量的存在性。

在代数理论里，人们从双有理几何的角度来研究 Fano 簇的 K－稳定性。Fujita 和李驰用赋值重新解释了 Fano 簇的 K－稳定性。这既是所谓的 Fujita－李判据。Fano 簇 K－稳定性的一个基本完善的理论被建立。而 Fujita－李判据在这个理论里起着至关重要的作用。因此发展极化簇 K－稳定性的赋值判据是必不可少的。基于此，Dervan－ Legendre 首先考虑了极化簇的赋值稳定性并且证明了 K－稳定性和赋值稳定性的部分等价。

关于一致稳定性的一个基本问题是在极化线丛的小扰动下它是否还保持。这个问题源于 LeBrun－Simanca 的一个经典结果，他们建立了常数量曲率度量在扰动下的开性。我们对一致赋值稳定性的上述问题给一个肯定的回答，并且证明射影簇的丰沛锥里满足一致赋值稳定性的线丛是一个开子锥。我们的赋值稳定性的定义是强于 Dervan－Legendre 的定义。我们也定义一致赋值稳定性阈值，这推广了 Fujita－Odaka 的 $\delta$－不变量，并且我们证明这个不变量的连续性。

作为赋值稳定性的应用，我们对 Donaldson 的 J－方程研究赋值 J －稳定性，并且证明 J －方程赋值判据的一个方向。另外，我们得到一个极化环簇的体积的上界。而且我们的体积上界不需要任何底流形的 Ricci 曲率的假设。

关键词：K－稳定性；赋值稳定性；$\beta$－不变量；赋值 J －稳定性；体积上界


#### Abstract

Finding the canonical metrics on complex manifolds is a natural problem, dating back to Calabi. The constant scalar curvature Kähler ( $\operatorname{cscK}$ ) metric is a good candidate in the case of polarized manifold. Since the 80s, Yau, Tian, Donaldson and others proposed the existence of the canonical metric is equivalent to an algebro-geometric notion, the so-called K-stability. The problem is widely open in general. There have been considerable strides on these ideas for the Fano case in recent years. Chen-Donaldson-Sun and Tian independently proved that K-polystability of Fano manifolds implies the existence of positive Kähler-Einstein metrics.

In the algebraic side, Fujita and Li re-interpreted K-stability of Fano varieties in terms of valuations. This is the so-called Fujita-Li criterion. People study K-stability of Fano varieties from the viewpoint of birational geometry. An almost complete theory of K-stability of Fano varieties is established. The Fujita-Li criterion for K-stability of Fano varieties has played an essential role in this theory. Thus developing the valuative criterion of K-stability of polarized varieties is necessary. Dervan-Legendre first considered the valuative stability of polarized varieties and showed a partial equivalence.

A basic question about uniform stability is whether it is preserved under small perturbations of the polarization or not. This question is motivated by a classical result of LeBrun-Simanca, in which they established openness results for perturbations of $\csc \mathrm{K}$ metrics. We give an affirmative answer to the above question for uniformly valuative stability and show that the uniformly valuative stability locus is an open subcone of the ample cone of projective varieties. Our definition is stronger than that of Dervan-Legendre. We also define a uniformly valuative stability threshold, which generalizes the $\delta$-invariant of Fujita-Odaka, and prove the continuity of this invariant.

As applications of valuative stability, we study the valuative J-stability for Donaldson's J-equation and show a direction of valuative criterion of J-equation. In addition, we obtain an upper bound of the volume of polarized toric variety. Our upper bound does not need any assumption about the Ricci curvature of underlying manifolds.


Keywords: K-stability; Valuative stability; $\beta$-invariant; Valuative J-stability; Upper bound of the volume

## Contents

摘 要 ..... I
Abstract ..... II
Contents ..... III
List of Symbols and Acronyms .....
Chapter 1 Introduction ..... 1
1.1 CscK problem. ..... 1
1.2 Valuative stability ..... 2
1.3 Main results ..... 3
Chapter 2 Kähler geometry and pluripotential theory ..... 8
2.1 Kähler geometry ..... 8
2.2 Pluripotential ..... 11
2.2.1 Finite energy potential. ..... 11
2.2.2 The structure of the space of finite energy potentials ..... 14
Chapter 3 Volume of big divisors ..... 18
3.1 Volume function ..... 18
3.2 Positive intersection product ..... 19
Chapter 4 K-stability and non-Archimedean formulation ..... 24
4.1 Test configuration and K-stability ..... 24
4.2 Non-Archimedean metrics and functionals ..... 25
4.3 Filtrations and test configurations ..... 29
4.4 Non-Archimedean pluripotential theory ..... 32
4.5 Psh rays and test configuration ..... 36
4.6 The theory of test curves ..... 39
Chapter 5 Valuative stability ..... 42
5.1 Valuative criterion on Fano varieties ..... 42
5.2 Valutaive stability of polarized varieties ..... 44
Chapter 6 Proof of the main theorems ..... 50
6.1 Openness of uniformly valuative stability ..... 50
6.2 Uniformly valuative stability threshold ..... 60
Chapter 7 Applications of valuative stability ..... 63
7.1 Valuative stability for transcendental classes ..... 63
7.2 Valuative J-stability ..... 65
7.2.1 Deformation to the normal cone ..... 73
7.3 Upper bound of the volume ..... 75
7.3.1 Upper bound of the volume of polarized toric varieties ..... 78
Bibliography ..... 85
Acknowledgements ..... 91
声 明 ..... 93
Resume, Achievements during the PhD ..... 94
Comments from Thesis Supervisor ..... 95
Resolution of Thesis Defense Committee ..... 97

## List of Symbols and Acronyms

| $t$ | The coordinate of $\mathbb{R}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\tau$ | The coordinate of $\mathbb{C}$ |
| $r$ | The parameter of test curves |
| $\omega$ | The fixed Kähler metric |
| $\phi$ | The function in the Archimedean side |
| $\mathcal{H}$ | The space of Kähler potential in the class $[\omega]$ |
| Psh | $\omega$-plurisubharmonic functions |
| $\mathcal{E}^{1}$ | $\omega$-plurisubharmonic functions of the finite energy |
| $\omega_{\phi}:=\omega+\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi$ | The Kähler form of $\phi$ |
| $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$ | The plurisubharmonic path in Psh or the corresponding function on |
|  | $X \times \mathbb{C}$ |
| $\varphi$ | The function in the non-Archimedean side |
| $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ | The test configuration of $(X, L)$ |

We work throughout over the complex number $\mathbb{C}$. A variety is always assumed to be a connected, reduced, separated and of finite type scheme over Spec $\mathbb{C}$. Unless we say specifically, in this thesis, fix all divisors as Cartier divisors. For the convenience of writing, we do not distinguish between divisors and line bundles.

## Chapter 1 Introduction

### 1.1 CscK problem

Finding the canonical metric on Kähler manifolds is central problem in Kähler geometry. The first result of this form is the classical uniformization theorem in dimension 1. In higher dimension, Kähler-Einstein metrics, constant scalar curvature (cscK for short) metrics, extremal Kähler metrics are good candidates. In this thesis, we focus on the $\csc \mathrm{K}$ metrics of polarized manifolds. In particular, the Kähler-Einstein metric is the $\operatorname{cscK}$ metric.

For Kähler-Einstein metrics, when the first Chern class is negative or zero, Yau [1] (also Aubin [2] in the negative case) showed that the compact Kähler manifold admits a unique Kähler-Einstein metric, solving the famous conjecture of Calabi by using the continuity method.

The case of positive first Chern class is very difficult. Some mathematicians constructed obstructions of existence, for example Matsushima [3], Futaki [4] etc. The obstructions of Matsushima are that Kähler-Einstein manifolds have reductive automorphism group. But there exists some trivial example of Fano manifolds with non-reductive automorphism group. Futaki constructed an integral invariant, the so-called Futaki invariant. By definition of Futaki invariant, Kähler-Einstein manifolds have vanishing Futaki invariant.

Yau [5] conjectured that in this case the existence of a Kähler-Einstein metric is related to the stability of the underlying manifold in the sense of Mumford's geometric invariant theory. Tian made great progress towards understanding this (see [6]) by giving an analytic condition which is equivalent to the existence of the Kähler-Einstein metric. This condition is the properness of the Ding functional, which is an energy functional on the Kähler class whose critical points are Kähler-Einstein metrics. In [6], Tian also defined K-stability of Fano manifold based on the generalized Futaki invariant of Ding-Tian [7] and conjectured that it is equivalent to the existence of Kähler-Einstein metrics.

In [8], Donaldson showed that the scalar curvature arises as a moment map for a suitable infinite dimensional symplectic action (see also Fujiki [9]), the so-called FujikiDonaldson picture. By Kempf-Ness Theorem, this explained on a formal level why the existence of a Kähler-Einstein metric, or more generally a $\operatorname{cscK}$ metric, is related to the
stability of the variety.
In particular, Donaldson [10] generalized Tian's definition of K-stability by giving an algebro-geometric definition of the Futaki invariant, and conjectured that it is equivalent to the existence of a cscK metric. This is the so-called Yau-Tian-Donaldson (YTD for short) conjecture. The notion of K-stability of a polarised variety has played an important role in algebraic geometry, especially Fano varieties, in recent years.

The YTD conjecture is widely open in general. There have been considerable strides on these ideas for the Fano case in recent years. Chen-Donaldson-Sun [11] and Tian [12] independently proved that K-polystability implies the existence of Kähler-Einstein metrics on Fano manifolds, solving this conjecture in the Fano case (also see [13], [14], [15], [16] for other different methods).

Unfortunately, examples in [17] showed that positivity of the Donaldson-Futaki invariant for algebraic test-configurations may not be enough to ensure the existence of a cscK metric. A stronger notion, the so-called uniform K-stability, is introduced by the thesis [18] and deeply developed in [19] and [20], which becomes a new candidate for the stability criterion of the existence of a cscK metric. When the automorphism group of a manifold is discrete, the uniform YTD conjecture states that uniform K-stability is equivalent to the existence of a cscK metric. Very recently, Li [21] proved the existence of $\csc \mathrm{K}$ metrics under the condition of uniform $K$-stability for model filtration, which is stronger than the original uniform K-stability. Moreover, his approach also holds when the automorphism group is non-discrete.

### 1.2 Valuative stability

In the algebraic side, the theory has achieved substantial progress. The main breakthrough is due to Fujita [22] (also Fujita and Odaka [23]) and Li [24], which re-interprets K-stability in terms of valuations by the algebraic invariant, the so-called $\delta$-invariant [23] or $\beta$-invariant [22], [24] (see Section 5.1). One can test K-stability of a Fano variety by computing its $\delta$-invariant or $\beta$-invariant. This is the so-called Fujita-Li criterion (see Theorem 5.1).

People study K-stability of Fano varieties from the viewpoint of birational geometry. An almost complete theory of K-stability of Fano varieties is established. From this powerful theory, one can construct a desirable moduli space of K-stable Fano varieties, the so-called $K$-moduli space. There are many important works along these lines, due to Xu ,

Liu, Zhuang, Blum, etc. (see [25], [26], [27], [28], [29], [30], etc.). We refer the reader to an excellent survey [31] for the algebraic theory of K-stability of Fano varieties. Very recently, Liu-Xu-Zhuang [32] proved that the K-moduli space is proper by solving two profound and challenging conjectures, the so-called Higher Rank Finite Generation conjecture and Optimal Destabilization conjecture. As an application of those conjectures, they also show that K-stability is equivalent to uniform K-stability for a log Fano pair with the discrete automorphism group. Moreover, their argument also holds for the nondiscrete automorphism group. The Fujita-Li criterion for K-stability of Fano varieties has played an essential role in all of these developments.

To study K-stability of polarised varieties, the next step is to develop the FujitaLi criterion in the polarised case. The original definition of K -stability involves $\mathbb{C}^{*}$ degenerations of a polarised variety, the so-called test configurations. Donaldson [10] associates a numerical invariant to each test configuration, the so-called Donaldson-Futaki invariant. K-stability means that this invariant is always positive. By works of Boucksom, Jonsson, etc. (see [19], [33]), we can identify a test configuration with a finitely generated $\mathbb{Z}$-filtration on the section ring of the polarization.

For any valuation, one can associate a filtration to this valuation. When this filtration is finitely generated, such a valuation is called a dreamy valuation. A valuation is called a divisorial valuation if it is induced by a prime divisor over the variety (see Chapter 5 for the definition). A divisor is called a dreamy divisor if the corresponding divisorial valuation is dreamy. Dervan and Legendre [34] define a new $\beta$-invariant for polarised varieties, which generalizes Fujita's original $\beta$-invariant, by computing the DonaldsonFutaki invariant of the test configuration associated with a dreamy divisor. They showed that K-stability over integral test configurations is equivalent to valuative stability over dreamy divisors. Here an integral test configuration means that its central fiber is integral. It gives an expectation to establish the Fujita-Li criterion in the polarized case.

### 1.3 Main results

A basic question about uniform stability is whether it is preserved under small perturbations of the polarization or not. This question is motivated by a classical result of LeBrun-Simanca [35], in which they established openness results for perturbations of $\csc \mathrm{K}$ metrics. Fujita [36] proved the openness of uniform K-stability for the log canonical and $\log$ anti-canonical polarization. Note that Fujita's result requires that the base variety
can have bad singularities, the so-called demi-normal pair (see [37] or [38]). Zhang [39] proved that the valuative stability threshold ( $\delta$-invariant) is continuous on the big cone of Fano manifolds. Thus, the openness of uniformly valuative stability holds for Fano manifolds.

In this thesis, we consider the openness of uniformly valuative stability for general projective varieties. This gives an affirmative answer to the above question for uniformly valuative stability. Note that our definition of uniformly valuative stability is stronger than that given by Dervan and Legendre in [34], see Definition 5.3 and Remark 5.2. Our main theorem is

Theorem 1.1 ([40] see Theorem 5.3). For a normal projective variety $X$, the uniformly valuative stability locus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { UVs }:=\{[L] \in \operatorname{Amp}(X) \mid(X, L) \text { is uniformly valuatively stable }\} \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

is an open subcone of the ample cone $\operatorname{Amp}(X)$.
Together with LeBrun-Simanca's openness, our result fits the expectation of YTD conjecture.

A main difficulty of Theorem 1.1 is to control the difference of the derivative part in the expression of $\beta$-invariant for two nearby ample divisors. It is hard to control the difference for all prime divisors in general. In addition, the log discrepancy has no control generally. By considering the derivative part of $\beta$-invariant together with the $\log$ discrepancy, we obtain a partial control of $\beta$-invariant (see Theorem 6.1), which is enough to show our main theorem.

As an immediate application of the main theorem, we obtain
Corollary 1.1 ([40] see Theorem 6.2). For a normal projective variety $X$, the uniformly valuative stability threshold

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Amp}(X) \ni L \mapsto \zeta(L) \in \mathbb{R} \tag{1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

is continuous on the ample cone $\operatorname{Amp}(X)$ (see Definition 6.2 for $\zeta(L))$.
The invariant $\zeta$ is motivated by $\delta$-invariant since $\delta-1$ can be viewed as the stability threshold (in the sense of Definition 6.2) of the original $\beta$-invariant. Corollary 1.1 gives a similar result with Zhang [39] for projective varieties. According to the expression of $\beta$-invariant, we do not have a canonical formulation to define its corresponding $\delta$-invariant for polarised varieties. Studying the invariant $\zeta$ is a good candidate to test valuative stability.

The definition of $\csc \mathrm{K}$ metrics does not need a polarization. In [41] and [42], they independently defined K -stability for the transcendental Kähler classes. It is natural to extend the valuative stability to any Kähler class of compact Kähler manifolds (see Definition 7.1).

Due to some well-known results about analytic geometry, it is straightforward to see that our argument for the algebraic class can also work for the Kähler class on projective manifolds. We state it as follows,
Theorem 1.2 ([40] see Theorem 7.3). For a projective manifold $X$, the uniformly valuative stability locus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widehat{\mathrm{UVS}}:=\{\alpha \in \mathcal{K} \mid(X, \alpha) \text { is uniformly valuatively stable }\} \tag{1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

is an open subcone of the Kähler cone $\mathcal{K}$.

Another topic of this thesis is the J-equation, which is introduced by Donaldson [43] from the point-view of moment maps, as well as by Chen [44] in the study of the Mabuchi K-energy whose critical point is the $\csc \mathrm{K}$ metric. To state the equation, let $(X, \omega)$ be a compact Kähler manifold of dimension $n$, and let $\chi$ be another Kähler metric on $X$ which is not related to $\omega$. The J-equation is the elliptic equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{tr}_{\omega_{\phi}} \chi=c, \tag{1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\omega_{\phi}=\omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi$ is a Kähler form and $c$ is a constant, only depending on the classes of $[\omega]$ and $[\chi]$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{X} n \chi \wedge \omega^{n-1}=c \int_{X} \omega^{n} \tag{1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The J-equation can be written as the critical point of a functional on the space of Kähler potentials, denoted by $\mathcal{J}_{\chi}$. When $\chi=-\operatorname{Ric}(\omega)$, then the functional $\mathcal{J}_{\chi}$ is the energy part of K-energy. Thus, the J-equation appears naturally in the study of the cscK problem.

Based on the fact that the J-equation has a moment map description, Lejmi and Székelyhidi [45] introduced the analogies of K-stability and slope stability for the J-equation, the so-called J-stability and slope J-stability (see Definition 7.2).

There are many interesting works for the J-equation including [45], [46], [47], [48], [48] etc. Recently, Chen [49] showed the equivalence between the existence of the Jequation and uniform J-stability. He also proved a equivalent numerical condition for the existence of the solution of the J-equation, which is conjectured in [45].

The numerical condition seems to be difficult to check since it involves all analytic subvarieties of the underlying Kähler manifold. Thus, we ask whether there exists an equivalent condition involving just subvarieties of codimension 1 to test the solvability of the J-equation. Motivated by Fujita-Li criterion, we study the J-stability in terms of divisorial valuations to test the existence of J-equations. This seems to be more natural from the view point of birational geometry.

Parallelling the Fujita's $\beta$-invariant, We define a invariant $j_{H}(\cdot)$ (see Section 7.2). Thus, we also define the J-stability threshold, denoted by $\gamma_{H}$ (see Section 7.2), similar with $\delta$-invariant. We expect that the $\gamma_{H}$ invariant will play a similar role to $\delta$-invariant. We can show a direction of the valuative criterion.
Proposition 1.1 (see Proposition 7.1). If the polarized manifold ( $X, L$ ) has a unique solution of the J -equation (7.18), then $(X, L)$ is uniformly valuatively J -stable, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{H}(L)>c . \tag{1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, we give an application of valuative stability about the upper bound of the volume of polarized varieties.

The upper bound of volumes of Kähler-Einstein Fano manifolds is given by [50] under a condition about the $\mathbb{C}^{*}$-action of underlying manifolds. Their approach is analytic and based on the Moser-Trudinger type inequalities. Fujita [51] removed the BermanBerndtsson's condition and showed the same upper bound of volumes for Kähler-Einstein manifolds by using the purely algebraic method in terms of valuative stability. Later, Zhang [52] showed the same bound of volumes replaced the Kähler-Einstein condition by that the Ricci curvature has positive lower bound. The author of [53] generalized Fujita's result to singular Fano varieties.

As an application of valuative stability of polarized varieties, we obtain an upper bound of the volume of polarized toric varieties. It is well-known that the polarized toric variety is determined by the lattice polytope $P_{L}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{L}=\left\{m \in M_{\mathbb{R}} \mid\left\langle m, u_{\rho}\right\rangle \geqslant-a_{\rho} \text { for all } \rho \in \Sigma(1)\right\} . \tag{1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 1.3 (see Theorem 7.6). Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized toric variety of dimension $n$. Assume ( $X, L$ ) is K-semistable. Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \leqslant \max _{\rho} a_{\rho}\left(1+\frac{n}{n+1} \mu(L) \tau_{L}(F)\right) \tag{1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F$ is an exceptional divisor of blowup at a smooth point. See Section 5.2 for the definitions of $\mu(L)$ and $\tau_{L}(F)$.

Note that our theorem does not need any assumption about the Ricci curvature of underlying manifolds. It generalizes the upper bound of the volume of [50] in the toric case.

To facilitate access to the individual topics, the sections are rendered as selfcontained as possible.

The thesis is organized as follows.

- In Chapter 2, we introduce some background about Kähler geometry and pluripotential theory.
- In Chapter 3, we recall some classical theory about the volume of big divisors and the positive intersection product.
- In Chapter 4, we review the definition of K-stability and non-Archimedean pluripotential theory, and introduce the connection between them.
- In Chapter 5, we compare the valuative stability of Fano varieties and polarized varities.
- In Chapter 6, we give the proof of Theorem 1.1 and Corollary 1.1.
- In Chapter 7, we provide some applications of valuative stability, including valuative stability for the transcendental Kähler class, valuative J-stability and the upper bound of the volume of polarized toric varieties.


## Chapter 2 Kähler geometry and pluripotential theory

### 2.1 Kähler geometry

In this section, we review some basic definitions and notations in Kähler geometry. We assume that the readers are familiar with the notion of complex manifolds.

Let $(X, J)$ be a complex manifold, namely, $X$ is an even dimensional manifold and $J$ is a integrable complex structure on $X$.
Definition 2.1. A Riemannian metric $g$ on $X$ is called Hermitian if $g(J X, J Y)=g(X, Y)$ for any tangent vectors $X, Y$.

Given a Hermitian metric $g$, one defines

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega(X, Y):=g(J X, Y), \quad \text { for any } X, Y \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

One can check that $\omega$ is antisymmetric in $X, Y$. Hence, $\omega$ defines a real $(1,1)$-form.
Definition 2.2. A Hermitian metric $g$ is called Kähler if the associated (1, 1 )-form $\omega$ is closed. A tuple $(X, g)$ is called a Kähler manifold if $X$ is a complex manifold and $g$ is a Kähler metric.

We always do not distinguish $\omega$ and $g$.
Example 2.1. The complex projective space $\mathbb{P}^{n}$ has a natural Kähler metric $\omega_{\mathrm{FS}}$ called the Fubini-Study metric, given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{\mathrm{FS}}:=\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} \log \left(\left|X_{0}\right|^{2}+\cdots+\left|X_{n}\right|^{2}\right), \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left[X_{0}: \cdots: X_{n}\right]$ is the homogeneous coordinate of $\mathbb{P}^{n}$. It is easy to check that $\omega_{\text {FS }}$ is well-defined.
Example 2.2. A polarized manifold ( $X, L$ ) consists of a complex manifold together with a ample line bundle $L$. The polarized manifold is an important class of examples of compact Kähler manifolds. We always denote

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{m}:=\operatorname{dim} H^{0}\left(X, L^{m}\right) \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Take a basis $\left\{s_{i}\right\}_{i=0}^{d_{m}-1}$ of $H^{0}\left(X, L^{m}\right)$ for the large enough $m>0$, one can define a holomorphic map

$$
\begin{align*}
l_{m}: X & \rightarrow \mathbb{P}^{d_{m}-1} \\
x & \mapsto\left[s_{0}(x): \cdots: s_{d_{m}-1}(x)\right] \tag{2.4}
\end{align*}
$$

In fact, the map $l_{m}$ is a embedding, called Kodaira embedding. Then $\frac{1}{m} l_{m}^{*} \omega_{\mathrm{FS}} \in c_{1}(L)$ is a Kähler metric.

We recall the dd ${ }^{\text {c }}$-lemma.
Lemma 2.1 (dd ${ }^{\mathrm{c}}$-lemma). Let $X$ be a compact Kähler manifold. If $\omega$ and $\eta$ are two real (1, 1)-forms in the same cohomology class, then there exists a function $f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta-\omega=\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} f \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}}:=\frac{\sqrt{-1}}{2 \pi} \mathrm{\partial} \overline{\mathrm{D}}$.
We fix a compact Kähler manifold ( $X, J, g$ ) of complex dimension $n \geqslant 1$. Let $\omega$ be the corresponding Kähler form and $\nabla$ be the Levi-Civita connection of $g$ on $T X$. We also denote the natural extension of $\nabla$ on $T^{\mathbb{C}} X$ by $\nabla$. Take the holomorphic local coordinate $\left(z^{1}, \cdots, z^{n}\right)$ of $X$, the non-zero Christoffel symbols with respect to the basis $\left\{\frac{\partial}{\partial z^{i}}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z^{i}}\right\}$ of $T^{\mathbb{C}} X$ are

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma_{j k}^{i}=g^{i \bar{l}} \frac{\partial}{\partial z^{j}} g_{k \bar{l}}, \quad \Gamma_{\overline{j k}}^{\bar{i}}=\overline{\Gamma_{j k}^{i}}, \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left(g^{i \bar{l}}\right)$ is the inverse matrix of $\left(g_{i \bar{l}}\right)$. The Riemannian curvature components are

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{i j k \bar{l}}=-R_{i j \bar{j} k}=\overline{R_{\overline{i j} \bar{k} l}}=-\overline{R_{\bar{i} l \bar{k}}}=0, \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{i \bar{j} \bar{l}}=\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial z^{i} \overline{\partial z^{j}}} g_{k \bar{l}}-g^{p \bar{q}} \frac{\partial}{\partial z^{i}} g_{k \bar{q}} \frac{\partial}{\partial z^{j}} g_{g \bar{l}} . \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Ricci curvature $R_{i j}$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{i \bar{j}}:=R_{i \bar{j} k}^{k}:=-g^{k \bar{l}} R_{i \bar{j} k \bar{l}}=-\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial z^{i} \partial \overline{z^{j}}} \log \operatorname{det}\left(g_{k \bar{l}}\right) . \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Ricci form is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Ric}(\omega):=\frac{\sqrt{-1}}{2 \pi} R_{i j} d z^{i} \wedge d \overline{z^{j}}=-\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \log \omega^{n} . \tag{2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

A Kähler metric $\omega$ is Kähler-Einstein (KE for short) if it satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Ric}(\omega)=\lambda \omega, \tag{2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$. By rescaling the metric, we can assume that $\lambda=1,0,-1$, which corresponds to the three cases

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{1}(X)>0, \quad c_{1}(X)=0, \quad c_{1}(X)<0 \tag{2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $c_{1}(X)<0$, the equation (2.11) was already solved by Aubin [2] and Yau [1]. When
$c_{1}(X)=0$, the equation (2.11) always has a unique solution due to Yau [1]. This is the famous Calabi-Yau theorem. When $c_{1}(X)>0($ called Fano manifold $)$, the equation (2.11) does not necessarily have a solution. There exists some well-known obstructions, for example Mutsushima's reductiveness [3], Futaki invariant [4], etc.

We set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathfrak{h}:=\left\{\text { holomorphic vector field } v \text { such that } v^{j}=g^{j \bar{k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial \overline{z^{k}}} f \text { for some } f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}\right\} . \tag{2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The space $\mathfrak{h}$ is a Lie algebra and is independent of the choice of metrics in the Kähler class [ $\omega$ ]. Mutsushima [3] proved that $\mathfrak{h}$ is reductive provided a Kähler-Einstein Fano manifold.

The scalar curvature is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Scal}(\omega):=g^{i \bar{j}} R_{i \bar{j}} . \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Definition 2.3. A Kähler metric $\omega$ is called a constant scalar curvature Kähler (cscK for short) metric if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Scal}(\omega)=\text { const }, \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

which satisfies the following equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
g^{i \bar{j}} \partial_{i} \partial_{\bar{j}}\left(\log \operatorname{det}\left(g_{i \bar{j}}\right)\right)=\text { const } \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

on compact Kähler manifold.
Note that the constant in (2.16) is the average scalar curvature

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widehat{S}=\frac{2 n \pi c_{1}(X) \cup[\omega]^{n-1}}{[\omega]^{n}} \tag{2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

which only depends on $X$ and the Kähler class $[\omega]$. If $(X, L)$ is a polarized manifold and $\omega \in c_{1}(L)$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{S}=n \frac{-K_{X} \cdot L^{n-1}}{L^{n}}=: n \mu(L), \tag{2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is a algebraic numerical invariant. We will revisit it in Chapter 5.
In the thesis, we are interested in the existence of cscK metrics.
It is easy to see that the Kähler-Einstein metrics are cscK metrics. Conversely, suppose that $X$ is Fano manifold and $\omega \in c_{1}(X)$ is a cscK metric, then $\omega$ is in fact KählerEinstein. Indeed, since both $\operatorname{Ric}(\omega)$ and $\omega$ represent $c_{1}(X)$, then by $d^{\mathrm{c}}$-lemma, there
exists a real smooth function $f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Ric}(\omega)-\omega=\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} f \tag{2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

By taking trace of both hand sides in (2.19), it follows that $\operatorname{Scal}(\omega)-n=\Delta f$. But the left hand side is a constant function, which is a harmonic 0 -form. By Hodge decomposition theorem, both hand sides must be 0 . Thus, $f$ is a constant function. and hence $\operatorname{Ric}(\omega)=\omega$.

The following theorem, due to Futaki [4], gives an obstruction to finding cscK metrics in a Kähler class. It will turn out to be a first glimpse into K-stability.
Theorem 2.1 ([4]). Let $(X, \omega)$ be a compact Kähler manifold. one defines the functional $\operatorname{Fut}(v): \mathfrak{h} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$, called Futaki invariant, by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Fut}(v)=\int_{X} f(\operatorname{Scal}(\omega)-\widehat{S}) \omega^{n} \tag{2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f$ is a holomorphy potential for $v$. Then the functional Fut is independent of the choice of metrics in the Kähler class $[\omega]$.

In particular if $[\omega]$ admits a cscK metric, then Fut $\equiv 0$.

### 2.2 Pluripotential

In this section, we introduce the pluripotential theory, geodesic rays and the structure of the space of Kähler potentials.

Let $(X, \omega)$ be an $n$-dimensional compact Kähler manifold. We denote $V:=\int_{X} \omega^{n}$. We refer to [54], [55], [56], for more story of pluripotential theory.

### 2.2.1 Finite energy potential

Definition 2.4. (i) A function $\phi$ on the domain $U \subseteq \mathbb{C}^{n}$ is called plurisubharmonic (psh for short) if it is upper semi-continuous and for all complex lines $\Lambda \subseteq \mathbb{C}^{n}$, the restriction $\left.\phi\right|_{U \cap \Lambda}$ is subharmonic in $U \cap \Lambda$, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(x) \leqslant \frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} \phi\left(x+e^{\sqrt{-1} \theta} \xi\right) d \theta, \tag{2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $x \in U$ and $\xi \in \mathbb{C}^{n}$ with $|\xi|<d(x, \partial U)$.
(ii) A function $\phi$ is called $\omega$-psh function if $\phi \in L^{1}(X, \mathbb{R} \cup\{-\infty\})$ which can be locally written as the sum of a smooth and a psh function, and such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi \geqslant 0 \tag{2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

in the sense of current.
Denote by Psh $:=\operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega)$ the space of $\omega$-psh functions $\phi: X \rightarrow[-\infty,+\infty)$, en-
dowed with $L^{1}$-topology as the weak topology. To find canonical metrics in Kähler class $[\omega]$, by $\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}}$-lemma, we know that it suffices to consider the following space of potential functions

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{H}:=\left\{\phi \in C^{\infty}(X) \mid \omega_{\phi}:=\omega+d d^{c} \phi>0\right\}, \tag{2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

called the space of Kähler potential. For any $\phi \in \mathcal{H}$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{\phi}^{n}:=\left(\omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi\right) \wedge \cdots \wedge\left(\omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi\right) \tag{2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

defines a positive measure on $X$, called the Monge-Ampère measure of $\phi$. Obviously, $\mathcal{H} \subset$ Psh. By Demailly regularization Theorem, every $\phi \in$ Psh can be written as the point-wise limit of a decreasing sequence of Kähler potentials.

The Monge-Ampère energy $E: \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is defined as the antiderivative of the Monge-Ampère measure, given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(\phi):=\frac{1}{(n+1) V} \sum_{j=0}^{n} \int_{X} \phi \omega_{\phi}^{j} \wedge \omega^{n-j}, \tag{2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $\phi \in \mathcal{H}$. It is easy to compute its first order variation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle E^{\prime}(\phi), \delta \phi\right\rangle=\left.\frac{d}{d t}\right|_{t=0} E(\phi+t \delta \phi)=V^{-1} \int_{X} \delta \phi \omega_{\phi}^{n}, \tag{2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $\phi \in \mathcal{H}$ and $\delta \phi \in C^{\infty}(X)$. It follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(\phi)-E(\psi)=\frac{1}{(n+1) V} \sum_{j=0}^{n} \int_{X}(\phi-\psi) \omega_{\phi}^{j} \wedge \omega_{\psi}^{n-j}, \tag{2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $\phi, \psi \in \mathcal{H}$. In addition, the Monge-Ampère energy $E$ satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(u+c)=E(\phi)+c \text { for } \phi \in \mathcal{H}, c \in \mathbb{R}, \tag{2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi \leqslant \psi \Rightarrow E(\phi) \leqslant E(\psi) \text { for } \phi, \psi \in \mathcal{H}, \text { with equality iff } \phi=\psi . \tag{2.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that the functional $E$ admits a unique extension as a monotone, upper semicontinuous functional

$$
\begin{equation*}
E: \operatorname{Psh} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \cup\{-\infty\} \tag{2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

obtained by setting

$$
\begin{equation*}
E(\phi):=\inf \{E(\psi): \psi \in \mathcal{H}, \psi \geqslant \phi\}, \tag{2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $\phi \in$ Psh. The space of finite energy potentials can be defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{E}^{1}=\mathcal{E}^{1}(M, \omega):=\{\phi \in \operatorname{Psh}: E(\phi)>-\infty\} . \tag{2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

The convex set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{E}_{C}^{1}(X, \omega):=\left\{\phi \in \mathcal{E}^{1} \mid \sup \phi \leqslant C \text { and } E(\phi) \geqslant-C\right\} \tag{2.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

is compact (for the $L^{1}$-topology) for each $C>0$.
Definition 2.5. The strong topology of $\mathcal{E}^{1}$ is the coarsest refinement of the weak topology in which $E: \mathcal{E}^{1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is continuous. In other words, $\phi_{j} \in \mathcal{E}^{1}$ converges to $\phi$ in the strong topology if and only if $\phi_{j} \rightarrow \phi$ in the weak topology (i.e. $\int_{M}\left|\phi_{j}-\phi\right| \omega^{n} \rightarrow 0$ ) and $E\left(\phi_{j}\right) \rightarrow E(\phi)$, denoted by $\phi_{j} \xrightarrow{s} \phi$.

Let $\omega_{1}, \cdots, \omega_{n}$ be Kähler forms. For any $\phi_{j} \in \operatorname{Psh}\left(\omega_{j}\right), j=1, \cdots, n$, we consider the canonical approximations

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{j}^{(k)}:=\max \left(\phi_{j},-k\right) \in \operatorname{Psh}\left(\omega_{j}\right) \cap L^{\infty}(X) \tag{2.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then the fundamental work of Bedford-Taylar [57] allows us to define

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\omega_{1}+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi_{1}^{(k)}\right) \wedge \cdots \wedge\left(\omega_{n}+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi_{n}^{(k)}\right) \tag{2.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

on $X$ as a closed positive $(n, n)$-current, i.e. a measure. Indeed, we locally write $\omega_{j}=$ $\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \psi_{j}$ for some smooth functions $\psi_{j}$ on $U \subset X$, so that $\omega_{j}+\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi_{j}^{(k)}=\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{j}^{(k)}$ on $U$ with $u_{j}^{(k)}:=\psi_{j}+\phi_{j}^{(k)}$. Then $u_{j}^{(k)}$ is a bounded psh function. Thus $u_{1}^{(k)}\left(\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{2}^{(k)}\right)$ is a well-defined current. We define

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{1}^{(k)} \wedge \operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{2}^{(k)}:=\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}}\left(u_{1}^{(k)}\left(\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{2}^{(k)}\right)\right) \tag{2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is easy to check that $\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{1}^{(k)} \wedge \mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{2}^{(k)}$ is a closed positive (2,2)-current. Inductively, we can define

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{1}^{(k)} \wedge \cdots \wedge \mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{n}^{(k)}:=\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}}\left(u_{1}^{(k)}\left(\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{2}^{(k)} \wedge \cdots \wedge \mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u_{n}^{(k)}\right)\right) . \tag{2.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

In fact, this gives a global measure on $X$.
The heart of Bedford-Taylor's theory is the maximal principle (see [57]), which enables that the measures

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{k}\left(\phi_{1}, \cdots, \phi_{n}\right):=\mathbf{1}_{\cap_{j=1}^{n}\left\{\phi_{j}>-k\right\}}\left(\omega_{1}+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi_{1}^{(k)}\right) \wedge \cdots \wedge\left(\omega_{n}+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi_{n}^{(k)}\right) \tag{2.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

form an increasing sequence of Borel measures, whose mass is uniformly bounded from above by $\left[\omega_{1}\right] \cdots\left[\omega_{n}\right]$.

Thus, we can define the mixed Monge-Ampère measure as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\omega_{1}+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi_{1}\right) \wedge \cdots \wedge\left(\omega_{n}+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi_{n}\right):=\lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} \mu_{k}\left(\phi_{1}, \cdots, \phi_{n}\right), \tag{2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is a positive Radon measure with total measure $\leqslant\left[\omega_{1}\right] \cdots\left[\omega_{n}\right]$ and symmetric,
multilinear with respect to each $\phi$.
For any $\phi \in$ Psh, its Monge-Ampère measure is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{\phi}^{n}:=\left(\omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi\right) \wedge \cdots \wedge\left(\omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi\right) . \tag{2.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

We state a proposition which gives a glimpse for the strong convergence in $\mathcal{E}^{1}$, see [58] ${ }^{\text {Theorem } 3.46}$.
Proposition 2.1. For $\phi_{k}, \phi \in \mathcal{E}^{1}$, if $\phi_{k} \xrightarrow{s} \phi$, then $\omega_{\phi_{k}}^{n} \rightarrow \omega_{\phi}^{n}$ weakly, and $\int_{M} \mid \phi_{k}-$ $\phi \mid \omega_{v}^{n} \rightarrow 0$ for any $v \in \mathcal{E}^{1}$.

### 2.2.2 The structure of the space of finite energy potentials

### 2.2.2.1 Geodesic and energy functional

Mabuchi [59] proved that $\mathcal{H}$ is a Riemannian symmetric space of the constant negative curvature for the $L^{2}$-structure. Hence, we can compute its Riemannian connection and geodesic ray. Let $\phi_{t} \in \mathcal{H}$ be a smooth curve for an interval $I \subset \mathbb{R}$. By a simple computation, it is the geodesic if and only if it satisfies the following equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ddot{\phi}_{t}-\left|\partial \dot{\phi}_{t}\right|_{t}^{2}=\ddot{\phi}_{t}-g_{t}^{i \bar{j}} \partial_{i} \dot{\phi}_{t} \partial_{\bar{j}} \dot{\phi}_{t}=0, \tag{2.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g_{t}$ is the metric of $\omega+d d^{c} \phi_{t}$. Consider

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{D}_{I}:=\left\{\tau \in \mathbb{C}^{*}|-\log | \tau \mid \in I\right\} \tag{2.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can view $\phi_{t}$ as a function on $X \times \mathbb{D}_{I}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi(\cdot, \tau):=\phi_{t}(\cdot) \tag{2.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $t:=-\log |\tau|$ (in this thesis, we always use $\tau$ as coordinate of $\mathbb{D}_{I}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ and $|\tau|=e^{-t}$ ) and also denote by $\Phi: I \rightarrow \mathcal{H}$. When $I=(0,1)$, we denote $\mathbb{D}=\mathbb{D}_{I}$.

Observed by Semmes [60] and Donaldson [61], $\phi_{t}$ is geodesic if and only if $\Phi$ satisfies the following homogeneous Monge-Ampère equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(p_{1}^{*} \omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \boldsymbol{\Phi}\right)^{n+1}=0, \tag{2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $p_{1}: X \times \mathbb{C} \rightarrow X$. From this point-view, we can extend the geodesic to $\mathcal{E}^{1}$.
Definition 2.6. (i) A psh path is a map $\Phi: I \rightarrow$ Psh if the corresponding function on $X \times \mathbb{D}_{I}$ is $p_{1}^{*} \omega$-psh.
(ii) A psh path $\Psi:(0,1) \rightarrow$ Psh is dominated by $\omega_{0}$-psh function $\psi_{0}, \psi_{1}$ if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \phi_{t} \leqslant \psi_{0}, \quad \lim _{t \rightarrow 1} \phi_{t} \leqslant \psi_{1} . \tag{2.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

If such $\Psi$ exists, a simple envelope argument shows that there exists a largest one
$\Phi: I \rightarrow$ Psh, called psh geodesic segment joining $\phi_{0}$ to $\phi_{1}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi=\sup _{\Psi \in S} \Psi, \tag{2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
S:=\left\{\text { psh path } \Psi \mid \Psi \text { is dominated by } \phi_{0}, \phi_{1}\right\} . \tag{2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 2.2 (Darvas's survey [58] ${ }^{\text {Lemma } 3.14}$ ). When $\phi_{0}, \phi_{1} \in \operatorname{Psh} \cap L^{\infty}$, then such $\Phi$ given by (2.46) is the unique bounded $p_{1}^{*} \omega$-psh solution of the equation

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left(p_{1}^{*} \omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \boldsymbol{\Phi}\right)^{n+1}=0  \tag{2.48}\\
\omega+\left.\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \boldsymbol{\Phi}\right|_{\tau} \geqslant 0, \boldsymbol{\Phi} \text { is } \mathbb{S}^{1} \text { - invariant } \\
\lim _{t \rightarrow 0} \phi_{t}=\phi_{0}, \lim _{t \rightarrow 1} \phi_{t}=\phi_{1}
\end{array}\right.
$$

For each psh path $\Phi$, we have the following well-known computation (see [54] Proposition 6.2)

$$
\begin{equation*}
d d_{\tau}^{c}(E \circ \Phi)=\left(p_{2}\right)_{*}\left(\left(p_{1}^{*} \omega+\operatorname{dd}_{(x, \tau)}^{\mathrm{c}} \Phi\right)^{n+1}\right) . \tag{2.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, one obtains that $E$ is convex along a psh path and is affine along a psh geodesic segment.
Definition 2.7. A map $\Phi: \mathbb{R}_{\geqslant 0} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{1}$ is called a psh geodesic ray if the restriction of $\Phi$ to each compact interval $[a, b]$ coincides (up to affine reparametrization) with the psh geodesic joining $\phi_{a}$ to $\phi_{b}$.

We denote by $\mathcal{R}^{1}=\mathcal{R}^{1}(X, \omega)$ the space of psh geodesic rays in $\mathcal{E}^{1}$ emanating from 0 . We also write $\mathcal{R}^{\infty}=\mathcal{R}^{\infty}(X, \omega)$ for the set of locally bounded geodesic rays emanating from 0 .

Mabuchi [62] defined a functional $M$ on $\mathcal{H}$ whose critical points are cscK metrics, called K-energy or Mabuchi functional, given by its variation along a path $\phi_{t}=\phi+t \psi \in$ $\mathcal{H}$ with $\psi \in C^{\infty}(X)$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\frac{d}{d t}\right|_{t=0} M\left(\phi_{t}\right)=\int_{M} \psi\left(\hat{S}-S_{\phi}\right) \omega_{\phi}^{n} . \tag{2.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

He also computed the 2 nd derivative of $M$ along smooth geodesics and obtained that $M$ is convex along smooth geodesics. This is an important property for $M$ as a functional.

Unfortunately, in general, there is no the smooth geodesics in $\mathcal{H}$. Chen [63] showed that for any two elements in $\mathcal{H}$ can be joined by $C^{1,1}$-geodesic. Lempert and Vivas [64] proved that there does not always exist a $C^{3}$ geodesic between two smooth Kähler poten-
tials. Darvas and Lempert [65] observed that the $C^{1,1}$-regularity is optimal.
Chen [44] and Tian [66] represented explicitly K-energy as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M(\phi)=H(\phi)+\bar{S} E(\phi)-n E_{\operatorname{Ric}\left(\omega_{0}\right)}(\phi), \tag{2.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
H(\phi)=V^{-1} \int_{X} \log \left(\frac{\omega_{\phi}^{n}}{\omega^{n}}\right) \omega_{\phi}^{n} \tag{2.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the entropy of the measure $\omega_{\phi}^{n}$ with respect to $\omega^{n}$, and $E_{\chi}$ is twisted Monge-Ampère energy, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{\chi}(\phi)=\frac{1}{n V} \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \int_{X} \phi \chi \wedge \omega_{\phi}^{j} \wedge \omega_{\psi}^{n-1-j} \tag{2.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

for a closed (1, 1)-form $\chi$. This is the so-called Chen-Tian formula.
Since the mixed Monge-Ampère measure is well-defined on $\mathcal{E}^{1}$, then one can extend the functional $H$ and $E_{\chi}$ to $\mathcal{E}^{1}$. Thus $M$ is a well-defined functional on $\mathcal{E}^{1}$ from this formula (2.51), due to Berman-Darvas-Lu [67].

The convexity of K-energy along $C^{1,1}$-geodesic or more general psh geodesic is a very crucial question to understand the structure of this functional and find its critical points. Berman-Berndtsson [50] show that K-energy is convex along a $C^{1,1}$-geodesic. Berman-Darvas-Lu [67] prove that K-energy is convex along a psh geodesic in $\mathcal{E}^{1}$.

### 2.2.2.2 Darvas's $d_{1}$-distance

By Darvas's works [68-69], he constructed a natural $L^{1}$-Finsler metric $d_{1}$ on $\mathcal{H}$ with the property $\mathcal{E}^{1}=\overline{\mathcal{H}}^{d_{1}}$, defined as follows,

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{1}(\phi, \psi):=\inf \left\{\int_{0}^{1}\left\|\dot{t}_{t}\right\|_{L^{1}\left(\omega_{\phi_{t}}\right)} d t \mid\left(\phi_{t}\right)_{t \in[0,1]} \text { is smooth path joining } \phi \text { to } \psi\right\} \tag{2.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $\phi, \psi \in \mathcal{H}$. If $\phi, \psi \in \mathcal{E}^{1}$, then there exist $\phi_{k}, \psi_{k} \in \mathcal{H}$ such that $\phi_{k} \searrow \phi$ and $\psi_{k} \searrow \psi$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{1}(\phi, \psi):=\lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} d_{1}\left(\phi_{k}, \psi_{k}\right) \tag{2.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $d_{1}$-distance is independent on the choice of sequences $\left\{\phi_{k}\right\}$ and $\left\{\psi_{k}\right\}$. He showed that $\left(\mathcal{E}^{1}, d_{1}\right)$ is a complete metric space. Moreover, metric topology induced by $d_{1}$ is nothing but strong topology. Any psh geodesic $\Phi: I \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{1}$ in the sense of Definition 2.6
((ii)) is a constant speed geodesic for $d_{1}$, i.e., there is a nonnegative constant $C$, such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{1}\left(\phi_{t}, \phi_{s}\right)=C|t-s|, \forall s, t \in I \tag{2.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

We refer to Darvas's survey [58] to the detail of this section.

## Chapter 3 Volume of big divisors

Let $X$ be a normal projective variety.

### 3.1 Volume function

In this subsection, we review some of the standard facts on the volume function.
Given a Cartier divisor $D$ and a curve $C$ on $X$, the intersection number is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
D \cdot C:=\operatorname{deg}\left(\mathcal{O}_{C}\left(\left.D\right|_{C}\right)\right) \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

By the Riemann-Roch theorem, this is well-defined. When $D$ is a hypersurface that does not contain $C$, then the intersection number counts (with multiplicities) the number of points of intersection of $D$ and $C$.

This formula implies that the intersection number is linear in $D$. Thus we may extend the definition of the intersection number $\boldsymbol{D} \cdot \boldsymbol{C}$ by linearity for a $\mathbb{R}$-Cartier divisor $\boldsymbol{D}$ and a curve $C$. Indeed, an $\mathbb{R}$-Cartier divisor $D$ is represented by a finite sum $D=\sum c_{i} A_{i}$ where $c_{i} \in \mathbb{R}$ and $A_{i}$ is a Cartier divisor. Then the intersection number is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
D \cdot C=\sum c_{i}\left(A_{i} \cdot C\right) \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any curve $C \subset X$.
We say that two $\mathbb{R}$-Cartier divisors $D$ and $D^{\prime}$ are numerically equivalent if

$$
\begin{equation*}
D \cdot C=D^{\prime} \cdot C \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any curve $C$ on $X$, denoted by $D \equiv D^{\prime}$.
The Néron-Severi space $N^{1}(X)$ is the real vector space of numerical equivalence classes of $\mathbb{R}$-Cartier divisors on $X$. In general, the Néron-Severi space is denoted by $N^{1}(X)_{\mathbb{R}}$. But for simplicity, we denote it by $N^{1}(X)$. For any Cartier divisor $D$, the volume of $D$ is defined to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(D)=\underset{m \rightarrow \infty}{\lim \sup } \frac{h^{0}(X, m D)}{m^{n} / n!} \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any natural number $a>0$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(a D)=a^{n} \operatorname{Vol}(D) \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that the volume for any $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier divisor $D$ is defined to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(D)=\frac{1}{a^{n}} \operatorname{Vol}(a D), \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some $a \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $a D$ is Cartier divisor. This is independent of the choice of $a$. The volume of a $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier divisor depends only on its numerical equivalence class. Thus, the volume function can be descended to $N^{1}(X)_{\mathbb{Q}}$. Then the volume function extends continuously to $N^{1}(X)$. The volume function satisfies the homogeneous property, i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(a D)=a^{n} \operatorname{Vol}(D) . \tag{3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $a>0$ and any $D$ in $N^{1}(X)$.
We recall some definitions of positivity of $\mathbb{R}$-divisors. An $\mathbb{R}$-divisor $D$ in $N^{1}(X)$ is called nef if the intersection number $L \cdot C$ is nonnegative for any curve $C$ on $X$. The volume of a nef $\mathbb{R}$-divisor $D$ is equal to the top self-intersection number $D^{n}$. All nef classes in $N^{1}(X)$ form a convex cone, called the nef cone, denoted by $\operatorname{Nef}(X)$, whose interior is called the ample cone, denoted by $\operatorname{Amp}(X)$. $\operatorname{An} \mathbb{R}$-divisor $D$ in $N^{1}(X)$ is called big if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(D)>0 \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

All big classes in $N^{1}(X)$ form a convex open cone, called the big cone, denoted by $\operatorname{Big}(X)$, whose closure is called the pseudo-effective (psef for short) cone. For any two big $\mathbb{R}$-divisors $D$ and $B$, one can obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(D+B) \geqslant \operatorname{Vol}(D) \tag{3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

For more details of the volume function, we refer to the standard reference [70].

### 3.2 Positive intersection product

In this subsection, we present some preliminaries about the positive intersection product. We follow the notions of [71]. References to this subsection are [72], [71], [73].

In general, the volume of a big divisor is not equal to its top self-intersection number. But it can be computed as the movable intersection number (see [70] ${ }^{\text {Chapter 11 }}$ ) by Fujita's approximation theorem. In other words, for any big divisor $D$, let $\pi_{m}: X_{m} \rightarrow X$ be the resolution of base locus $\mathfrak{b}(|m D|)$ with the exceptional divisor $E_{m}$ and set $D_{m}=\pi_{m}^{*} D-$ $\frac{1}{m} E_{m}$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(D)=\lim _{m} D_{m}^{n} . \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

To compute the volume of a big divisor, in [71] the authors introduced a valid notion, the so-called positive intersection product. Next we recall the notion (also see [71], [72] for details).

Recall that the Riemann-Zariski space of $X$ is the locally ringed space defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathfrak{X}:=\underset{\pi}{\lim _{\pi}} X_{\pi} \tag{3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $X_{\pi}$ runs over all birational models of $X$ with the birational morphism $\pi: X_{\pi} \rightarrow X$. Here the projective limit is taken in the category of locally ringed spaces. We do not use the theory of Riemann-Zariski spaces in an essential way in this paper.

For any smooth projective variety $V$ of dimension $n$ and any integer $0 \leqslant p \leqslant n$, let $N^{p}(V)$ be the real vector space of numerical equivalence classes of codimension $p$-cycles (see [74] ${ }^{\text {Chapter }{ }^{19} \text { ). Any birational morphism } v: V^{\prime} \rightarrow V \text { induces a pull-back morphism }}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{*}: N^{p}(V) \rightarrow N^{p}\left(V^{\prime}\right) \tag{3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

and a push-forward morphism

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{*}: N^{p}\left(V^{\prime}\right) \rightarrow N^{p}(V) . \tag{3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

There exists an intersection pairing $N^{p}(V) \times N^{n-p}(V) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, which is preserved under pull-back by birational morphisms, and for which push-forward and pull-back are adjoint to each other.
Definition 3.1 ([71] ${ }^{\text {Definition 1.1 }}$ ). For any integer $0 \leqslant p \leqslant n$,

- the space of $p$-codimensional Weil classes on the Riemann-Zariski space $\mathfrak{X}$ is defined as
with arrows defined by push-forward,
- the space of $p$-codimensional Cartier classes on $\mathfrak{X}$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
C N^{p}(\mathfrak{X}):=\underset{\pi}{\lim } N^{p}\left(X_{\pi}\right), \tag{3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

with arrows defined by pullback.
By definition, a Weil class $\alpha$ in $N^{p}(\mathfrak{X})$ is given by its incarnations $\alpha_{\pi}$ in $N^{p}\left(X_{\pi}\right)$ on each smooth birational model of $X$, satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{*}\left(\alpha_{\pi^{\prime}}\right)=\alpha_{\pi^{\prime \prime}} \tag{3.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any birational morphism $v: X_{\pi^{\prime}} \rightarrow X_{\pi^{\prime \prime}}$ with $\pi^{\prime}=\pi^{\prime \prime} \circ v$.

On the other hand, since $\nu_{*} \nu^{*} \alpha=\alpha$ for any birational morphism $v: X_{\pi^{\prime}} \rightarrow X_{\pi^{\prime \prime}}$ and any $\alpha \in N^{p}\left(X_{\pi^{\prime \prime}}\right)$, then it induces an injection

$$
\begin{equation*}
C N^{p}(\mathfrak{X}) \hookrightarrow N^{p}(\mathfrak{X}) \tag{3.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e., a Cartier class is a Weil class. Concretely, a Weil class $\alpha$ is Cartier iff there exists $\pi$ such that its incarnation $\alpha_{\pi^{\prime}}$ on the higher blow-ups $X_{\pi^{\prime}}$ are obtained by pulling back $\alpha_{\pi}$.

Further for each $\pi$, given a class $\alpha$ in $N^{p}\left(X_{\pi}\right)$, one can extend it to a Cartier class by pullback of it. Thus, we have the natural injection

$$
\begin{equation*}
N^{p}\left(X_{\pi}\right) \hookrightarrow C N^{p}(\mathfrak{X}) \tag{3.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $p=1$, we refer to the space $C N^{1}(\mathfrak{X})$ as the Néron-Severi space of $\mathfrak{X}$. Its elements are the so-called Shokurov's b-divisors.

In the sequel, we use the notation $\alpha \geqslant 0$ for a psef class $\alpha$ in $N^{p}(X)$ (see [74]). We consider positive Cartier classes in $\mathfrak{X}$. For a birational morphism $v: V^{\prime} \rightarrow V$, a class $\alpha$ in $N^{1}(V)$ is nef (resp. psef, big) if and only if $v^{*} \alpha$ is nef (resp. psef, big). Therefore, one can extend these definitions to the Riemann-Zariski space.
Definition 3.2 ([71] Definition 1.6). A Cartier class $\alpha \in C N^{1}(\mathfrak{X})$ is called nef (resp. psef, big) if its incarnation $\alpha_{\pi}$ is nef (resp. psef, big) for some $\pi$.

On a smooth projective variety $V$, for any classes $\alpha_{1}, \cdots, \alpha_{p} \in N^{1}(V)$, the intersection product $\alpha_{1} \cdots \alpha_{p}$ belongs to $N^{p}(V)$ (see [74]). Further for any birational morphism $v: V^{\prime} \rightarrow V$, one has $\nu^{*} \alpha_{1} \cdots \nu^{*} \alpha_{p}=v^{*}\left(\alpha_{1} \cdots \alpha_{p}\right)$, see [74] ${ }^{\text {Chapter 19. }}$. One can define the intersection product of $p$-Cartier classes $\alpha_{1}, \cdots, \alpha_{p} \in C N^{1}(\mathfrak{X})$, which have a common determination $X_{\pi}$, as the Cartier class in $C N^{p}(\mathfrak{X})$ determined by $\alpha_{1, \pi} \cdots \alpha_{p, \pi}$.
Definition 3.3 ([71] ${ }^{\text {Definition } 2.5}$ ). For any big classes $\alpha_{1}, \cdots, \alpha_{p} \in C N^{1}(\mathfrak{X})$, their positive intersection product

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\alpha_{1} \cdots \alpha_{p}\right\rangle \in N^{p}(\mathfrak{X}) \tag{3.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

is defined as the least upper bound of the set of classes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\alpha_{1}-D_{1}\right) \cdots\left(\alpha_{p}-D_{p}\right) \in N^{p}(\mathfrak{X}) \tag{3.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $D_{i}$ is an effective Cartier $\mathbb{Q}$-divisor on $\mathfrak{X}$ such that $\alpha_{i}-D_{i}$ is nef.
Remark 3.1. In [72] ${ }^{\text {Theorem } 3.5}$, the authors give an analytic definition of the positive intersection product (they call it as the movable intersection product) for Kähler manifolds. For any big classes $\alpha_{1}, \cdots, \alpha_{p}$ on the Kähler manifold $V$, in which the big class means that each $\alpha_{j}$ can be represented by a Kähler current $T$, i.e. a closed positive ( 1,1 )-current $T$
such that $T \geqslant \theta \omega$ for some smooth Hermitian metric $\omega$ and a small constant $\theta>0$, one defines

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\alpha_{1} \cdots \alpha_{p}\right\rangle:=\sup _{T_{j}, \pi} \pi_{*}\left(\gamma_{1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \gamma_{p}\right) \tag{3.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $T_{j} \in \alpha_{j}$ is a Kähler current with logarithmic poles, i.e. there is a modification $\pi_{j}: V_{j}^{\prime} \rightarrow V$ such that $\pi_{j}^{*} T_{j}=\left[E_{j}\right]+\gamma_{j}$ for some effective $\mathbb{Q}$-divisor $E_{j}$ and closed semi-positive form $\gamma_{j}$. Here we take a common resolution $\pi: V^{\prime} \rightarrow V$, and write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi^{*} T_{j}=\left[E_{j}\right]+\gamma_{j} \tag{3.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Definition 3.4 ([71] Definition 2.10 ). For any psef classes $\alpha_{1}, \cdots, \alpha_{p} \in C N^{1}(\mathfrak{X})$, their positive intersection product

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\alpha_{1} \cdots \alpha_{p}\right\rangle \in N^{p}(\mathfrak{X}) \tag{3.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

is defined as the limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^{+}}\left\langle\left(\alpha_{1}+\varepsilon \gamma\right) \cdots\left(\alpha_{p}+\varepsilon \gamma\right)\right\rangle, \tag{3.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\gamma$ in $C N^{1}(\mathfrak{X})$ is any big Cartier class.
This definition is independent of the choice of the big class $\gamma$ (see [71] Definition 2.10). In fact, if $\alpha_{1}, \cdots, \alpha_{p} \in C N^{1}(\mathfrak{X})$ are nef classes, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\alpha_{1} \cdots \alpha_{p}\right\rangle=\alpha_{1} \cdots \alpha_{p} . \tag{3.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any big $\mathbb{R}$-divisor $D \in N^{1}(X)$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(D)=\left\langle D^{n}\right\rangle, \tag{3.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

see $[71]^{\text {Theorem } 3.1}$, also see [75] ${ }^{\text {Definition } 1.17}$ for an definition by pluripotential theory.
An analytic definition of the volume of the big classes is given in [72] ${ }^{\text {Definition } 3.2}$ (see Remark 3.1). Concretely, the volume of a big class $\alpha$ is define as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(\alpha):=\sup _{T \in \alpha} \int \beta^{n}>0, \tag{3.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the supremum is taken over all Kähler currents $T \in \alpha$ with logarithmic poles, and $\mu^{*} T=[E]+\beta$ with respect to some resolution $v: \widetilde{X} \rightarrow X$ such that $E$ is an effective $\mathbb{Q}$-divisor and $\beta$ is a closed semi-positive form on $\tilde{X}$.

An interesting fact about the volume function on the big cone, due to Boucksom-Favre-Jonsson [71], is stated as follows,
Theorem 3.1 ([71] ${ }^{\text {Theorem A }}$ ). The volume function is $C^{1}$-differentiable on the big cone
of $N^{1}(X)$. If $\alpha \in N^{1}(X)$ is big and $\gamma \in N^{1}(X)$ is arbitrary, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\frac{d}{d t}\right|_{t=0} \operatorname{Vol}(\alpha+t \gamma)=n\left\langle\alpha^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot \gamma \tag{3.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

We collect some facts about the positive intersection product as follows, for using later,
Proposition 3.1 ([71] Proposition 2.9, Corollary 3.6 ). (i) The positive intersection product is symmetric, homogeneous of degree 1 , and super-additive in each variable. Moreover, it is continuous on the $p$-fold product of the big cone of $C N^{1}(\mathfrak{X})$.
(ii) For any psef class $\alpha$ in $C N^{1}(\mathfrak{X})$, one obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\alpha^{n}\right\rangle=\left\langle\alpha^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot \alpha . \tag{3.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Remark 3.2. In general, the positive intersection product is not multilinear, see [75] ${ }^{\text {Definition } 1.17}$ for an analytic explanation.

## Chapter 4 K-stability and non-Archimedean formulation

In this Chapter, we introduce K-stability from the original algebro-geometric definition of Donaldson [10] and the non-Archimedean formulation [19]. From now on, we assume that $X$ is an $n$-dimensional normal projective $\mathbb{Q}$-Gorenstein variety, which means that the canonical divisor of $X$ is $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier.

Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized variety, namely, $X$ is a projective variety and $L$ is an ample line bundle on $X$.

### 4.1 Test configuration and K-stability

Now, we state the definition of test configuration and K-stability from [15, 19].
Definition 4.1. A test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ for $(X, L)$ consists of the following data:
(i) a flat and proper morphism of schemes $\pi: \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$;
(ii) a $\mathbb{C}^{*}$-action on $\mathcal{X}$ lifting the canonical action on $\mathbb{C}$;
(iii) a $\mathbb{C}^{*}$-linearized $\mathbb{Q}$-line bundle $\mathcal{L}$ on $\mathcal{X}$;
(iv) isomorphism $\left(\mathcal{X}_{t}, \mathcal{L}_{t}\right):=\left(\pi^{-1}(t),\left.\mathcal{L}\right|_{\pi^{-1}(t)}\right) \cong(X, L)$ for any $t \neq 0$.

A test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ is called normal (resp. ample, resp. semiample) if $\mathcal{X}$ is normal (resp. $\mathcal{L}$ is $\pi$-relative ample, resp. $\pi$-relative semiample).
Example 4.1. A product test configuration is $(X, L) \times \mathbb{C}$ with a diagonal $\mathbb{C}^{*}$-action. A trivial test configuration is a product test configuration with diagonal $\mathbb{C}^{*}$-action trivially acting on $X$, denoted by $\left(X_{\mathbb{A}_{1}}, L_{\mathbb{A}_{1}}\right)$.

If there is a $\mathbb{C}^{*}$-equivariant birational morphism $\mathcal{X}_{1} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}_{2}$ between any two given test configurations, then we say $\mathcal{X}_{1}$ dominates $\mathcal{X}_{2}$. A test configuration $\mathcal{X}$ is called dominating if $\mathcal{X}$ dominates $X_{\mathbb{A}^{1}}$. Any two test configurations can be dominated by a third.

We say that two test configurations $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ and $\left(\mathcal{X}^{\prime}, \mathcal{L}^{\prime}\right)$ for $(X, L)$ are equivalent if the pullbacks of $\mathcal{L}$ and $\mathcal{L}^{\prime}$ to some test configuration $\mathcal{X}^{\prime \prime}$ dominating $\mathcal{X}$ and $\mathcal{X}^{\prime}$ coincide. We will see in Section 4.2 why we define the equivalence of test configurations.

For each $m \in \mathbb{N}$, we have a vector space

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{m}:=H^{0}\left(\mathcal{X}_{0}, m \mathcal{L}_{0}\right) \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

with a $\mathbb{C}^{*}$-action. We denote by $d_{m}:=\operatorname{dim} H_{m}$ and $w_{m}$ the weight of the induced action on $\wedge^{d_{m}} H_{m}$, which is a polynomial of degree at most $n+1$ by the equivariant Riemann-

Roch theorem (or see [19] ${ }^{\text {Theorem 3.1 }}$ ). Then we have an asymptotic expansion

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{w_{m}}{m d_{m}}:=F_{0}+F_{1} m^{-1}+F_{2} m^{-2}+\cdots \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Donaldson-Futaki invariant of $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Fut}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}):=-2 F_{1} . \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

When the central fiber $\mathcal{X}_{0}$ is smooth, as computed by Donaldson in [10], the DonalsonFutaki invariant is the original Futaki invariant (2.20).

Definition 4.2. The polarized variety $(X, L)$ is

- K-semistable if $\operatorname{Fut}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) \geqslant 0$ for all semiample test configurations $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$;
- K-stable if it is K -semistable, and has $\operatorname{Fut}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})=0$ only when $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ is trivial test configuration;
- K-polystable if it is K -semistable, and has $\operatorname{Fut}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})=0$ only when $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ is product test configuration;
- uniform $K$-stable if for all semiample test configurations, there exists a uniform constant $\delta>0$ satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Fut}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) \geqslant \delta\|(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})\|, \tag{4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\|(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})\|$ represents some norm of test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$, defined later, which is just non-Archimedean $\boldsymbol{J}$-functional $J^{\mathrm{NA}}$.
Later, Odaka [76] and Wang [77] gave an intersection formula of Donaldson-Futaki invariant,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Fut}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})=\frac{\left(K_{\overline{\mathcal{X}} / \mathbb{P}^{1}} \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n}\right)}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}+\widehat{S} \frac{\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n+1}\right)}{(n+1) \operatorname{Vol}(L)}, \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $(\overline{\mathcal{X}}, \overline{\mathcal{L}})$ is the compactification of $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ over $\mathbb{P}^{1}$ by adding $(X, L)$ at $\infty \in \mathbb{P}^{1}$. This formula looks like more convenient than the original definition (4.3) to compute.

### 4.2 Non-Archimedean metrics and functionals

In this section, we introduce the non-Archimedean formulation for K-stability, and focus on representing test configurations as non-Archimedean metrics. We refer to [19], [78].

In this thesis, a valuation on $X$ means a real-valued valuation $v: \mathbb{C}(X)^{*} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, trivial on $\mathbb{C}$. We denote by $X^{\text {val }}$ the space of valuations. The center $c(v):=c_{X}(v) \in X$ is characterized as the unique (scheme) point $\xi \in X$ such that $v \geqslant 0$ on the local ring $\mathcal{O}_{X, \xi}$
and $v>0$ on its maximal ideal.
Denoted by $X^{\text {an }}$ the Berkovich analytification of $X$ with respect to the trivial absolute value on $\mathbb{C}$. We view $X^{\text {an }}$ as a compact topological space, whose points can be understood as semivaluations on $X$, i.e. valuation $v: \mathbb{C}(Y)^{*} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ on the function field of a subvariety $Y$ of X , trivial on $\mathbb{C}$ (Here, we do not give the explicit definition of Berkovich analytification, see [79]). The subvariety $Y$ is called the support of $v$, denoted by $\operatorname{Supp}(v)$. As a set, we have $X^{\text {an }}=\coprod_{Y} Y^{\text {val }}$ with $Y$ running over all irreducible subvarieties of $X$, and the topology of $X^{\text {an }}$ is the coarsest topology such that for each Zariski open set $U \subset X$, we have:

- the set $U^{\text {an }}:=\left\{v \in X^{\text {an }} \mid \operatorname{Supp}(v) \cap U \neq \varnothing\right\}$ is open;
- for each $f \in \mathcal{O}(U)$, the function $|f|: U^{\text {an }} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}$defined by $|f|(v):=e^{-v(f)}$ is continuous.
There exists a continuous map ker : $X^{\text {an }} \rightarrow X$ sending $v$ to the generic point $\operatorname{ker}(v)$ of its support, called the kernal map. The semivaluation $v$ gives rise to a multiplicative norm $|\cdot|_{v}$ on the residue field $\mathbb{C}(\operatorname{ker}(v))$ as follows,

$$
\begin{equation*}
|f|_{v}:=e^{-v(f)} \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $f \in \mathbb{C}(\operatorname{ker}(v))$, which is a non-Archimedean norm, i.e. satisfying $|f+g|_{v} \leqslant$ $\max \left\{|f|_{v},|g|_{v}\right\}$ for any $f, g \in \mathbb{C}(\operatorname{ker}(v))$. We denote by $\mathcal{H}(v)$ the completion of $\mathbb{C}(\operatorname{ker}(v))$ with respect to the norm $|\cdot|_{v}$.

Given any ideal $\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathcal{O}_{X}$ and $v \in X^{\text {val }}$ with the center $c(v) \in X$, one sets

$$
\begin{equation*}
v(\mathfrak{a}):=\min \left\{v(f) \mid f \in \mathfrak{a}_{c(v)}\right\} . \tag{4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, we can just consider the divisorial valuations. Denoted by $X_{\mathbb{Q}}^{\text {div }}$ the set of rational divisorial valuations on $X$, i.e., $v \in X_{\mathbb{Q}}^{\text {div }}: \mathbb{C}(X)^{*} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$, such that $v=\operatorname{cord}_{F}$ for some $c \in \mathbb{Q}$ and prime divisor $F$ over $X$, which means that there exists a normal birational model $Y$ of $X$ and $F$ is a prime divisor on $Y$. The $\log$ discrepancy of $v \in X_{\mathbb{Q}}^{\text {div }}$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{X}(v):=c\left(1+\operatorname{ord}_{F}\left(K_{Y / X}\right)\right), \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $K_{Y / X}$ is the relative canonical divisor. The trivial valuation is defined as $v_{\text {triv }}(f):=$ 0 for any $f \in \mathbb{C}(X)^{*}$. For convenience, we set $A_{X}\left(v_{\text {triv }}\right)=0$.

The first factor projection $p_{1}$ induces a map $(X \times \mathbb{C})_{\mathbb{Q}}^{\text {div }} \rightarrow X_{\mathbb{Q}}^{\text {div }}$. This has a canonical
section $\sigma: X_{\mathbb{Q}}^{\text {div }} \rightarrow(X \times \mathbb{C})_{\mathbb{Q}}^{\text {div }}$, called Gauss extension, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma(v)\left(\sum_{i} f_{i} \tau^{i}\right):=\min _{i}\left\{v\left(f_{i}\right)+i\right\} \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

for each finite $f_{0}, \cdots, f_{r} \in \mathbb{C}(X)$. For each $v \in X_{\mathbb{Q}}^{\text {div }}$, one has

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{X \times \mathbb{C}}(\sigma(v))=A_{X}(v)-1, \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

see $[19]^{\text {section } 4}$. Furthermore, each test configuration $\mathcal{X}$ for $X$ gives an embedding

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathcal{X}}: X^{\mathrm{an}} \hookrightarrow\left(\mathcal{X} \backslash \mathcal{X}_{0}\right)^{\mathrm{an}} \subset \overline{\mathcal{X}}^{\mathrm{an}} \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

A vertical $\mathbb{R}$-Cartier divisor on $\mathcal{X}$ means a $\mathbb{C}^{*}$-invariant $\mathbb{R}$-Cartier divisor with support in $\mathcal{X}_{0}$. Such divisors forms a finite dimensional $\mathbb{R}$-vector space, denoted by $\operatorname{VCar}(\mathcal{X})_{\mathbb{R}}$.

Each $D \in \operatorname{VCar}(\mathcal{X})_{\mathbb{Q}}$ defines a continuous function $\varphi_{D}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varphi_{D}(v):=\sigma_{\mathcal{X}}(D) \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $v \in X^{\text {div }}$, where the right-hand side is defined as $m^{-1} \sigma_{\mathcal{X}}(v)\left(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}(-m D)\right)$ for any choice $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ such that $m D$ is a Cartier divisor. We do not explain the explicit definition of the continuity here, which is for Berkovich topology.

If $\rho: \mathcal{X}^{\prime} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$ is a morphism between test configurations, then $\sigma_{\mathcal{X}^{\prime}}(v)\left(\rho^{*} D\right)=$ $\sigma_{\mathcal{X}}(v)(D)$ for any $v \in X^{\text {div }}$, and hence $\varphi_{\rho^{*} D}=\varphi_{D}$. It gives rise to a $\mathbb{Q}$-linear map

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{PL}\left(X^{\mathrm{an}}\right):=\underset{\mathcal{X}}{\lim } \operatorname{VCar}(\mathcal{X})_{\mathbb{Q}} \rightarrow C^{0}\left(X^{\mathrm{an}}\right) \tag{4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

An important fact is the density of $\operatorname{PL}\left(X^{\mathrm{an}}\right)$.
Theorem 4.1 ([78] $\left.]^{\text {Theorem } 2.2}\right)$. The space $\operatorname{PL}\left(X^{\text {an }}\right)$ is dense in $C^{0}\left(X^{\text {an }}\right)$ with respect to the topology of uniform convergence.

Let $Q$ be a $\mathbb{Q}$-line bundle on $X$. For each test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Q})$ for $(X, Q)$, we pick a common resolution $\mathcal{X}^{\prime}$, with morphisms $\rho: \mathcal{X}^{\prime} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$ and $\pi: \mathcal{X}^{\prime} \rightarrow X \times \mathbb{C}$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
D:=\rho^{*} \mathcal{Q}-\pi^{*} p_{1}^{*} Q \in \operatorname{VCar}\left(\mathcal{X}^{\prime}\right)_{\mathbb{Q}} \tag{4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

and mapping $\mathcal{Q}$ to $D$ gives a one-to-one correspondence between the set of equivalence
 we define

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varphi_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Q})}:=\varphi_{D} \tag{4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

A (non-Archimedean) line bundle $L^{\text {an }}$ on $X^{\text {an }}$ means the analytification of the total space of a line bundle $L$ on $X$. By the GAGA result for Berkovich analytification
in [79] ${ }^{\text {Section } 3.5}$, one has a canonical map $p^{\text {an }}: L^{\text {an }} \rightarrow X^{\text {an }}$, which is the analytification of the corresponding map $L \rightarrow X$. The fiber $L_{v}^{\text {an }}:=\left(p^{\text {an }}\right)^{-1}(v)$ over a point $v \in X^{\text {an }}$ is isomorphic to the Berkovich affine line over the complete residue field $\mathcal{H}(v)$, i.e. $(\operatorname{Spec} \mathcal{H}(v)[T])^{\text {an }}$, where $T$ is a formal variable.

Denote by $L^{\text {an, } \times}$ the complement in $L^{\text {an }}$ of the zero section. A (non-Archimedean) metric on $L^{\text {an }}$ is a function $\phi^{\mathrm{an}}: L^{\mathrm{an}, \times} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $|\cdot|_{\phi^{\mathrm{an}}}=e^{-\phi^{\mathrm{an}}}: L^{\mathrm{an}, \times} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{+}^{\times}$ behaves like a norm on each fiber $L_{v}^{\text {an }}$ (see [79]). Parallelling with the complex side, if $\phi^{\mathrm{an}}$ is a metric on $L^{\text {an }}$, then any other metric is of the form $\phi^{\mathrm{an}}+\varphi$, where $\varphi$ is a function on $X^{\text {an }}$.

Any line bundle $L^{\text {an }}$ on $X^{\text {an }}$ admits a trivial metric $\varphi_{\text {triv }}$ as follows. Given a point $v \in X^{\text {an }}$, let $\xi$ be a nonvanishing section of L on an open neighborhood $U \subset X$ of $\xi$. Then $\xi$ defines a nonvanishing analytic section of $L^{\text {an }}$ on the Zariski open neighborhood $U^{\text {an }}$ of $v$ in $X^{\text {an }}$, and $\varphi_{\text {triv }}(\xi(v))=0$. The trivial metric allows us to consider metrics on $L^{\text {an }}$ as functions on $X^{\text {an }}$. We will always use this notation.
Definition 4.3. A non-Archimedean metric $\varphi$, defined by (4.15) is called positive if some representative $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ of $\varphi$ is semiample.

Denoted by $\mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$ the set of non-Archimedean positive metrics on $L^{\text {an }}$.
In [19], the authors defined the non-Archimedean version of the usual functionals on $\mathcal{H}$ as functionals on $\mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$. For any $\varphi=\varphi_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$, we have the following definition of non-Archimedean functionals by the intersection formula:

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) & :=\frac{1}{n+1}\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n+1}\right)  \tag{4.16}\\
I^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) & :=\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}} \cdot L_{\mathbb{P}^{1}}^{n}\right)-\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n+1}\right)+\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n} \cdot L_{\mathbb{P}^{1}}\right)  \tag{4.17}\\
\Lambda^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) & :=\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}} \cdot L_{\mathbb{P}^{1}}^{n}\right)  \tag{4.18}\\
J^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) & :=\Lambda^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)-E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)  \tag{4.19}\\
\left(E^{Q}\right)^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) & :=\left(\rho^{*} p_{1}^{*} Q \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n}\right)  \tag{4.20}\\
R^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) & :=\left(K_{X_{\mathbb{P}^{1} / \mathbb{P}^{1}}^{\log }} \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n}\right)  \tag{4.21}\\
H^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) & :=\left(K_{\overline{\mathcal{L}} / \mathbb{P}^{1}}^{\log } \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n}\right)-\left(K_{X_{\mathbb{P}^{1} / \mathbb{P}^{1}}^{\log }} \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n}\right)  \tag{4.22}\\
M^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) & =H^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)+\widehat{S} E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)+R^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) \\
& :=\left(K_{\overline{\mathcal{\gamma}} / \mathbb{P}^{1}}^{\log } \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n}\right)+\frac{\hat{S}}{n+1}\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n+1}\right), \tag{4.23}
\end{align*}
$$

where $Q$ is a line bundle on $X, \rho: \overline{\mathcal{X}} \rightarrow X_{\mathbb{P}^{1}}$ and $L_{\mathbb{P}^{1}}=p_{1}^{*} L$. Similar with the original Aubin $I, J$-functionals, functionals $I^{\mathrm{NA}}$ and $J^{\mathrm{NA}}$ are nonnegative on $\mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$, and have
the following equivalent relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{n} J^{\mathrm{NA}} \leqslant I^{\mathrm{NA}}-J^{\mathrm{NA}} \leqslant n J^{\mathrm{NA}} \tag{4.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

By (4.5), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
M^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)=\operatorname{Fut}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})+V^{-1}\left(\left(\mathcal{X}_{0, \text { red }}-\mathcal{X}_{0}\right) \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}^{n}}\right) \tag{4.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathcal{X}_{0, \text { red }}=\sum_{E} E$ is the reduced part of central fiber if we write $\mathcal{X}_{0}=\sum_{E} b_{E} E$. It follows that if central fiber $\mathcal{X}_{0}$ is reduced, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
M^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)=\operatorname{Fut}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) \tag{4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

In fact, by algebro-geometric theory, reducedness is not a difficulty. We can do a base change to get a reduced test configuration $\left(\mathcal{X}_{d}, \mathcal{L}_{d}\right)=: \varphi_{d}$ from any non-reduced test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ for $d$ sufficiently large (see [19] ${ }^{\text {Proposition } 7.16}$ ). Then one has

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Fut}\left(\mathcal{X}_{d}, \mathcal{L}_{d}\right)=M^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{d}\right)=d M^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) \tag{4.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, K-stability conditions can be stated in terms of $\boldsymbol{M}^{\mathrm{NA}}$. In particular, uniform Kstability is equivalent to the following coercivity of $M^{\mathrm{NA}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
M^{\mathrm{NA}} \geqslant \delta J^{\mathrm{NA}} \text { on } \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}} \tag{4.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some positive constant $\delta$.
In both sides of Archimedean and non-Archimedean setting, they have similar story. The connection of them is that non-Archimedean version $F^{\mathrm{NA}}$ of a functional $F$ should compute the slopes at infinity of $F$ along psh rays with algebraic singularities, stated in later.
Remark 4.1. Here, we use the definition of uniform K-stability in [19]. One also can see [20]. The difference of these two formulation is norm functional. In [20], he used the so-called minimum norm $\|(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})\|_{m}$. In fact,

$$
\begin{equation*}
V^{-1}\|(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})\|_{m}=I^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)-J^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) \tag{4.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

So these two definitions are same.

### 4.3 Filtrations and test configurations

A useful tool to study test configurations is the filtration, which is studied in [80], [81], [19] and so on. In this section, we recall the basic theory of filtrations.

We denote the section ring of $L$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=R(X, L):=\bigoplus_{m=0}^{\infty} R_{m}=\bigoplus_{m=0}^{\infty} H^{0}(X, m L), \tag{4.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is a graded $\mathbb{C}$-algebra.
Definition 4.4. A (graded) filtration $\mathscr{F}$ of the section ring $R$ consists of a family of subspace $\left\{\mathscr{F}^{\lambda} R_{m}\right\}_{\lambda}$ of $R_{m}$, for $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ and $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{+}$, satisfying:
(i) (decreasing) $\mathscr{F}^{\lambda} R_{m} \subset \mathscr{F}^{\lambda^{\prime}} R_{m}$ if $\lambda \geqslant \lambda^{\prime}$;
(ii) (left-continuous) $\mathscr{F}^{\lambda} R_{m}=\cap_{\lambda^{\prime}<\lambda} \mathscr{F}^{\lambda^{\prime}} R_{m}$;
(iii) (multiplicative) $\mathscr{F}^{\lambda} R_{m} \cdot \mathscr{F}^{\lambda^{\prime}} R_{m^{\prime}} \subset \mathscr{F}^{\lambda+\lambda^{\prime}} R_{m+m^{\prime}}$ for any $\lambda, \lambda^{\prime} \in \mathbb{R}$ and $m, m^{\prime} \in$ $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} ;$
(iv) (linearly bounded) There exists $e_{-}, e_{+} \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $\mathscr{F}^{m e}{ }_{-} R_{m}=R_{m}$ and $\mathscr{F}^{m e}+R_{m}=0$ for all $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geqslant 0}$.
A filtration $\mathscr{F}$ is called a $\mathbb{Z}$-filtration if $\mathscr{F}^{\lambda}=\mathscr{F}^{[\lambda]}$ for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}$, which means that all jumping numbers of $\mathscr{F}$ are integers.

A $\mathbb{Z}$-filtration $\mathscr{F}$ is called finitely generated if the bigraded algebra

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}, m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geqslant 0}} \mathscr{F}^{\lambda} R_{m} \tag{4.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

is finitely generated over $\mathbb{C}$.
For any filtration $\mathscr{F}$, we set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\min }^{(m)}:=\inf \left\{\lambda \in \mathbb{R} \mid \mathscr{F}^{\lambda} R_{m} \neq R_{m}\right\}, \quad \lambda_{\max }^{(m)}:=\sup \left\{\lambda \in \mathbb{R} \mid \mathscr{F}^{\lambda} R_{m} \neq 0\right\}, \tag{4.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\lambda_{\min }:=\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\lambda_{\min }^{(m)}}{m}, \quad \lambda_{\max }:=\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\lambda_{\max }^{(m)}}{m} .
$$

For each $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, one defines a graded subalgebra of $R$ by setting

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{(\lambda)}:=\bigoplus_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \mathscr{F}^{m \lambda} R_{m} \tag{4.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

The volume of the graded subalgebra $R^{(\lambda)}$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}\left(R^{(\lambda)}\right):=\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{m^{n}} \operatorname{dim} \mathscr{F}^{m \lambda} R_{m} . \tag{4.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

In [82], the authors associated a measure on $\mathbb{R}$ to a filtration.
Theorem 4.2 ([82]). Let $\mathscr{F}$ be a filtration of $R$ and $\lambda_{j}^{(m)}$ be the jumping number of $\mathscr{F}^{\lambda} R_{m}$.

For each $m$, set

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{m}:=\frac{1}{d_{m}} \sum_{j} \delta_{m^{-1} \lambda_{j}^{(m)}}=-\frac{d}{d \lambda} \frac{\operatorname{dim} \mathscr{F}^{m \lambda} R_{m}}{d_{m}}, \tag{4.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is a probability measure on $\mathbb{R}$. Then $v_{m}$ has uniformly bounded support and converges weakly as $m \rightarrow \infty$ to the probability measure

$$
\begin{equation*}
v:=-\operatorname{Vol}(L)^{-1} \frac{d}{d \lambda} \operatorname{Vol}\left(R^{(\lambda)}\right) \tag{4.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

called the limit measure of the filtration $\mathscr{F}$. Moreover, the support of $v$ is $\left[\lambda_{\text {min }}, \lambda_{\max }\right]$.
In [81], the author constructed a $\mathbb{Z}$-filtration for each test configuration. Given a test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ of $(X, L)$, one defines a filtration $\mathscr{F}_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathscr{F}_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}^{\lambda} R_{m}=\left\{s \in H^{0}(X, m L) \mid \tau^{-\lceil\lambda]} \bar{s} \in H^{0}(\mathcal{X}, m \mathcal{L})\right\}, \tag{4.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\bar{s} \in H^{0}\left(\mathcal{X} \backslash \mathcal{X}_{0}, m \mathcal{L}\right)$ denotes the $\mathbb{C}^{*}$-invariant section defined by $s \in H^{0}(X, m L)$ and $\tau$ is the coordinate of $\mathbb{C}$ as in Section 2.2.1. In fact, when $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ is an ample test configuration, then $\mathscr{F}_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}$ is finitely generated.

Conversely, given a finitely generated filtration $\mathscr{F}$, then the Rees algebra of $\mathscr{F}$ defined as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Ree}(\mathscr{F}):=\bigoplus_{m \in \mathbb{N}}\left(\bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}} \tau^{-\lambda} \mathscr{F}^{\lambda} R_{m}\right) \tag{4.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

is a finitely generated $\mathbb{C}[\tau]$-algebra and generated in degree $m=1$. We obtain an ample test configuration

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{X}:=\operatorname{Proj}_{\mathbb{A} 1}(\operatorname{Ree}(\mathscr{F})), \quad \text { and } \quad \mathcal{L}:=\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{X}}(1) . \tag{4.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proposition 4.1 (see [19] proposition 2.15 ). The above construction is a one-to-one correspondence between ample test configurations of $(X, L)$ and finitely generated $\mathbb{Z}$ filtrations of the section ring $R$.

The Duistermaat-Heckman measure of a semiample test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ is the limit measure of the filtration $\mathscr{F}_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}$.

In [19], the authors re-interpret the filtration $\mathscr{F}_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}$ in terms of valuations.
Theorem 4.3 ([19] $\left.{ }^{\text {Theorem }} 5.16\right)$. Let $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ be a normal, semiample test configuration of $(X, L)$ dominating $X_{\mathbb{C}}$, and write $\mathcal{L}:=\rho^{*} p_{1}^{*} L+D$ with the canonical morphism $\rho: \mathcal{X} \rightarrow X_{\mathbb{C}}$. Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathscr{F}_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}^{\lambda} R_{m}=\bigcap_{E}\left\{s \in R_{m} \mid v_{E}(s)+m b_{E}^{-1} \operatorname{ord}_{E}(D) \geqslant \lambda\right\} \tag{4.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $m$ divisible enough and all $\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}$, where $E$ run over the irreducible components of
$\mathcal{X}_{0}, b_{E}:=\operatorname{ord}_{E}\left(\mathcal{X}_{0}\right)=\operatorname{ord}_{E}(\tau)$, and $v_{E}:=b_{E}^{-1} r e s\left(\operatorname{ord}_{E}\right)$ is the Rees valuation of $\mathcal{X}$.
Moreover, the support [ $\lambda_{\text {min }}, \lambda_{\text {max }}$ ] of the Duistermaat-Heckman measure of $\mathscr{F}_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\min }=\min _{E} b_{E}^{-1} \operatorname{ord}_{E}(D), \quad \text { and } \quad \lambda_{\max }=\max _{E} b_{E}^{-1} \operatorname{ord}_{E}(D)=\operatorname{ord}_{E_{0}}(D), \tag{4.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E_{0}$ is the strict transform of $X \times\{0\}$.
We will use this description to compute a special example, the so-called Deformation to the normal cone, in Section 7.2.1.

An important application of Duistermaat-Heckman measure is to compute the nonArchimedean Monge-Ampère energy of test configurations.
Lemma 4.1. For any $\varphi=\varphi_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$, then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} \lambda d \nu, \tag{4.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d \nu$ is the Duistermaat-Heckman measure of $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$.

### 4.4 Non-Archimedean pluripotential theory

In this section, we briefly introduce the non-Archimedean pluripotential theory developed by Boucksom-Jonsson. We refer to [78].
Definition 4.5. A psh metric on $L^{\text {an }}$ is a function $\varphi: X^{\text {an }} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \cup\{-\infty\}$, not identically $-\infty$, that can be written as the limit of a decreasing sequence in $\mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$.

Denote by $\operatorname{Psh}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$ the set of non-Archimedean psh metrics on $L^{\text {an }}$. We endow Psh ${ }^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$ with the topology of point-wise convergence on $X^{\text {div }}$, called weak topology of $\mathrm{Psh}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$.

Pick $(n+1)$ ample line bundle $L_{i} \in \operatorname{Amp}(X)$ and $\varphi_{i} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right), i=0, \cdots, n$, and choose a dominating test configuration $\mathcal{X}$ such that $\varphi=\varphi_{\left(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}_{i}\right)}$, we recall
Definition 4.6 ([78] Definition 3.12). The energy pairing takes an $(n+1)$-tuple $\varphi_{i}=$ $\varphi_{\left(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}_{i}\right)} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right), i=0, \cdots, n$ to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(L_{0}, \varphi_{0}\right) \cdot \cdots \cdot\left(L_{n}, \varphi_{n}\right):=\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}_{0} \cdot \cdots \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}_{n}\right) \in \mathbb{R} \tag{4.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\overline{\mathcal{L}}_{i}$ on $\overline{\mathcal{X}}$ is the canonical compactification of $\left(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}_{i}\right)$.
The original definition in [78] fits in a very general setting, like $L_{i}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{i}$ may be not ample. But for simplicity, we just consider the ample case.

For any $(n+1)$-tuple $\left(L_{i}, \varphi_{i}\right) \in \operatorname{Amp}(X) \times \operatorname{Psh}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right)$, the following quantity

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(L_{0}, \varphi_{0}\right) \cdot \cdots \cdot\left(L_{n}, \varphi_{n}\right):=\inf _{\psi_{i} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right), \psi_{i} \geqslant \varphi_{i}}\left(L_{0}, \psi_{0}\right) \cdots \cdots\left(L_{n}, \psi_{n}\right) \tag{4.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

gives a unique extension of the energy pairing to $\prod_{i=0}^{n} \operatorname{Psh}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right)$, which satisfies

- upper semicontinuous with respect to weak topology on $\operatorname{Psh}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right)$,
- increasing in each variable,
- continuous along decreasing sequences.

Definition 4.7. The Monge-Ampère energy is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi):=\frac{(L, \varphi)^{n+1}}{(n+1) \operatorname{Vol}(L)} \tag{4.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $\varphi \in \operatorname{Psh}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$. The space of psh metrics of finite energy on $L^{\text {an }}$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L):=\left\{\varphi \in \operatorname{Psh}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L) \mid E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)>-\infty\right\} \tag{4.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

We endow $\mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$ with the strong topology, which is the coarsest refinement of the weak topology of $\operatorname{Psh}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$ (i.e., the topology of point-wise convergence on $X^{\text {div }}$ ) in which $E^{\mathrm{NA}}: \mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is continuous.
Thus a sequence $\left\{\varphi_{i}\right\}$ in $\mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$ converges to $\varphi \in \mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$ if and only if $\varphi_{i} \rightarrow \varphi$ pointwise on $X^{\text {div }}$. Moreover, it converges strongly if and only if we further have $E^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{i}\right) \rightarrow$ $E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)$.

By the continuity of the energy pairing along decreasing sequence, then for a decreasing sequence in $\mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$, the weak convergence is same as the strong convergence.

By the definition of non-Archimedean psh metrics, we have
Proposition 4.2. For any $\varphi \in \mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$, there exists a sequence $\varphi_{i} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$ such that $\varphi_{i}$ converges strongly to $\varphi$. In other words, the space $\mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$ is dense in $\mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$ with respect to the strong topology.

For each $n$-tuple $\left(L_{i}, \varphi_{i}\right) \in \operatorname{Amp}(X) \times \mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right)$, there exists a unique probability measure

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{1}, \cdots, \varphi_{n}\right) \in C^{0}\left(X^{\mathrm{an}}\right)^{\vee} \tag{4.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

called mixed Monge-Ampère measure, such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{X^{\mathrm{an}}} \varphi \mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{1}, \cdots, \varphi_{n}\right):=\frac{1}{\left(L_{1} \cdot \cdots \cdot L_{n}\right)}(0, \varphi) \cdot\left(L_{1}, \varphi_{1}\right) \cdots \cdot\left(L_{n}, \varphi_{n}\right) \tag{4.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $\varphi \in \operatorname{PL}\left(X^{\mathrm{an}}\right)$.
Indeed, by the density of $\operatorname{PL}\left(X^{\mathrm{an}}\right)$ in $C^{0}\left(X^{\mathrm{an}}\right)$ (see Theorem 4.1), the formula (4.49) uniquely determines the mixed Monge-Ampère measure (4.48). For any $\varphi=\varphi_{D} \in$
$\operatorname{PL}\left(X^{\text {an }}\right)$ with $D \in \operatorname{VCar}(\mathcal{X})_{\mathbb{Q}}$ (we may assume that $\mathcal{X}$ is dominating), we choose an ample test configuration $\left(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}^{\prime}\right)$ for some $\left(X, L^{\prime}\right)$ such that $\mathcal{L}^{\prime}+D$ is relative ample. Then each $\varphi \in \operatorname{PL}\left(X^{\mathrm{an}}\right)$ can be written as a difference of functions in $\mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L^{\prime}\right)$ for some ample line bundle $L^{\prime}$. Hence, the right-hand side in (4.49) is well-defined. By the increasing of energy pairing, then $\varphi \mapsto(0, \varphi) \cdot\left(L_{1}, \varphi_{1}\right) \cdots \cdot\left(L_{n}, \varphi_{n}\right)$ is a positive linear form on $\operatorname{PL}\left(X^{\text {an }}\right)$. By density of $\operatorname{PL}\left(X^{\mathrm{an}}\right)$ in $C^{0}\left(X^{\text {an }}\right)$, it uniquely extends to a positive linear form on $C^{0}\left(X^{\mathrm{an}}\right)$. We conclude that the equality (4.49) gives rise to a positive measure on $X^{\text {an }}$.

When $\varphi=1$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{X^{\mathrm{an}}} \mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{1}, \cdots, \varphi_{n}\right) & =\frac{1}{\left(L_{1} \cdots \cdots \cdot L_{n}\right)}(0,1) \cdot\left(L_{1}, \varphi_{1}\right) \cdot \cdots \cdot\left(L_{n}, \varphi_{n}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{\left(L_{1} \cdot \cdots \cdot L_{n}\right)} \inf _{\psi_{i} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right), \psi_{i} \geqslant \varphi_{i}}(0,1) \cdot\left(L_{1}, \psi_{1}\right) \cdots \cdots\left(L_{n}, \psi_{n}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{\left(L_{1} \cdots \cdots L_{n}\right)} \inf _{\psi_{i} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right), \psi_{i} \geqslant \varphi_{i}}\left[\mathcal{X}_{0}\right] \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}_{1} \cdots \cdots \overline{\mathcal{L}}_{n} \\
& =\frac{1}{\left(L_{1} \cdots \cdots L_{n}\right)} \inf _{\psi_{i} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right), \psi_{i} \geqslant \varphi_{i}}\left[\mathcal{X}_{1}\right] \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}_{1} \cdots \cdots \overline{\mathcal{L}}_{n} \\
& =\frac{1}{\left(L_{1} \cdots \cdots L_{n}\right)} \inf _{\psi_{i} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right), \psi_{i} \geqslant \varphi_{i}}\left(\left.\overline{\mathcal{L}}_{1}\right|_{X}\right) \cdots \cdot\left(\left.\overline{\mathcal{L}}_{n}\right|_{X}\right) \\
& =1, \tag{4.50}
\end{align*}
$$

where the fourth equality holds by flatness of $\pi: \overline{\mathcal{X}} \rightarrow \mathbb{P}^{1}$. Thus, the equality (4.49) defines a probability measure.

In the special case, $\varphi_{i}=\varphi_{\left(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}_{i}\right)} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(L_{i}\right), i=1, \cdots, n$, and $\mathcal{X}_{0}:=\sum_{j} b_{j} E_{j}$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{1}, \cdots, \varphi_{n}\right)=\sum_{j} b_{j}\left(\left.\left.\mathcal{L}_{1}\right|_{E} \cdots \cdot \mathcal{L}_{n}\right|_{E}\right) \delta_{v_{j}} \tag{4.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $v_{j}:=b_{j}^{-1} r\left(\operatorname{ord}_{E_{j}}\right)$ and $r:\left(X_{\mathbb{C}}\right)^{\text {div }} \rightarrow X^{\text {div }}$ is the restriction map.
Definition 4.8. The non-Archimedean Monge-Amère measure of $\varphi \in \mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi):=\operatorname{Vol}(L)^{-1} \mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi, \cdots, \varphi) \tag{4.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

We will write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{1}^{\left[k_{1}\right]}, \cdots, \varphi_{s}^{\left[k_{s}\right]}\right)=\operatorname{Vol}(L)^{-1} \mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\overbrace{\varphi, \cdots, \varphi}^{k_{1}}, \cdots, \overbrace{\varphi_{s}, \cdots \varphi_{s}}^{k_{s}}) \tag{4.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $\varphi_{i} \in \mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L), i=1, \cdots, s$.
With the help of the definition of the non-Archimedean mixed Monge-Amère measure, we can define the non-Archimedean functional on $\mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$ as the same formulation
of Archimedean case. For any $\varphi \in \mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$, one defines

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi):=\int_{X^{\mathrm{an}}} \varphi \mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}(0) . \tag{4.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can re-define

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi):=\frac{1}{n+1} \sum_{k=0}^{n} \int_{X^{\mathrm{an}}} \varphi \mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi^{[k]}, 0^{[n-k]}\right) . \tag{4.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
J^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi):=\Lambda^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)-E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) . \tag{4.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $(\mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{Q})$ be a test configuration of $(X, Q)$, where $Q=\left.\mathcal{Q}\right|_{X \times\{1\}}$, we write $\mathcal{Q}=\mathcal{Q}_{1}-\mathcal{Q}_{2}$ with $\mathcal{Q}_{i}$ being relative semiample. Then one also defines:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\phi_{\mathcal{Q}}, \varphi_{1}, \cdots, \varphi_{n-1}\right):=\mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\phi_{\mathcal{Q}_{1}}, \varphi_{1}, \cdots, \varphi_{n-1}\right)-\mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\phi_{\mathcal{Q}_{2}}, \varphi_{1}, \cdots, \varphi_{n-1}\right) \tag{4.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

We define

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(E^{Q}\right)^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi):=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{X^{\mathrm{an}}} \varphi \mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{\mathcal{Q}}, \varphi^{[k]}, 0^{[n-1-k]}\right) . \tag{4.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $(\mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{Q})=\left(X_{\mathbb{C}}:=X \times \mathbb{C}, K_{X_{\mathbb{C}} / \mathbb{C}}^{\log }=p_{1}^{*} K_{X}\right)$, we denote

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi):=\left(E^{K_{X_{\mathbb{C}} / \mathbb{C}}}\right)^{\log }(\varphi) \tag{4.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

called the Ricci energy of $\varphi$. In [83], the authors generalized the definition of $\log$ discrepency functional $A_{X}: X^{\text {an }} \rightarrow[0,+\infty]$. We do not review their definition, but emphasis two important facts:

- $A=+\infty$ on $X^{\mathrm{an}} \backslash X^{\mathrm{val}}$ and $A<+\infty$ on $X^{\mathrm{div}}$.
- $A$ is lower semicontinuous (This is essential difficulty in the study of YTD conjecture).
For any $\phi \in \mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}$, one defines

$$
\begin{equation*}
H^{\mathrm{NA}}(\phi):=\int_{X^{\mathrm{an}}} A_{X}(x) \mathrm{MA}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi), \tag{4.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
M^{\mathrm{NA}}:=H^{\mathrm{NA}}+R^{\mathrm{NA}}+\widehat{S} E^{\mathrm{NA}} \tag{4.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $A_{X}$ is lower semicontinuous, then $H^{\mathrm{NA}}$ is in general not continuous, just lower semicontinuous, with respect to the strong topology of $\mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$.

In particular, when $\varphi \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$, then the above those functional coincide with those defined by intersection numbers in Section 4.2.

By [78] $]^{\text {Theorem } 7.34}$, we summarize the continuity of non-Archimedean functional as follows and use it later.
Proposition 4.3. The functionals $\left(E^{Q}\right)^{\mathrm{NA}}, J^{\mathrm{NA}}$ are strongly continuous in $\mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$.

### 4.5 Psh rays and test configuration

In this subsection, we build a bridge between the Archimedean side and the non-Archimedean side by giving a relation between psh rays with algebraic singularities and test configurations. This is the important step to construct framework between Archimedean and non-Archimedean formulation in the $\csc \mathrm{K}$ (in particular, KählerEinstein) problem in terms of the variational method.

For each psh ray $\Phi: \mathbb{R}_{>0} \rightarrow \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega), \sup _{X} \phi_{t}$ is a convex function on $t$. Then the slope at infinity

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\max }:=\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} t^{-1} \sup _{X} \phi_{t} \tag{4.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

exists in $\mathbb{R} \cup\{+\infty\}$. A psh ray $\Phi: \mathbb{R}_{>0} \rightarrow$ Psh has linear growth if $\lambda_{\max }<\infty$, which is equivalent to that $\sup _{X} \phi_{t}=O(t)$.

For rays in $\mathcal{E}^{1}$, the condition (4.62) means $d_{1}\left(\phi_{t}, 0\right)=O(t)$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$. In particular, any psh geodesic ray has linear growth.

For any psh ray $\Phi$ with linear growth, $\Phi-a t$ is bounded above as $t \rightarrow \infty$, for some $a \in \mathbb{R}$. Equivalently, the $S^{1}$-invariant $p_{1}^{*} \omega_{0}$-psh function $\Psi$ on $X \times \mathbb{D}^{*}$, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi(x, \tau):=\phi_{-\log |\tau|}(x)+a \log |\tau|, \tag{4.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

is bounded above near $X \times\{0\}$. Thus, it can uniquely extend to a quasi-psh function on $X \times \mathbb{D}$. For any divisorial valuation $w$ on $X_{\mathbb{C}}$ (we always use notations $w$ representing the valuation on $X_{\mathbb{C}}$ and $v$ representing the valuation on $\left.X\right), w(\Psi) \geqslant 0$ makes sense as a generic Lelong number on a suitable blow up. Concretely, if we write $w=\operatorname{ord}_{E}$ for some $E \subset W \xrightarrow{\rho} X_{\mathbb{C}}$, then we define

$$
\begin{align*}
w(\Psi): & =w\left(\rho^{*} \Psi\right) \\
& =\text { Lelong number of } \rho^{*} \Psi \text { at the general point of } E \\
& =\inf _{x \in E} v\left(x, \rho^{*} \Psi\right) \tag{4.64}
\end{align*}
$$

where $v\left(x, \rho^{*} \Psi\right)$ is the Lelong number of $\rho^{*} \Psi$ at $x$. We have used the well-known Siu's result for the third equality.

One can define

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(\Phi):=w(\Psi)-a w(\tau) \tag{4.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is independent of the choice of $a$.
Definition 4.9. For any psh ray $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$ with linear growth, one associates a function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}}: X_{\mathbb{Q}}^{\mathrm{div}} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \tag{4.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

by setting $\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}}(v):=-\sigma(v)(\Phi)$.
In fact, $\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}} \in \operatorname{Psh}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$ for any psh ray of linear growth (see [15] ${ }^{\text {Theorem 6.2 }}$ ).
Recall for trivial valuation $v_{\text {triv }}, \sigma\left(v_{\text {triv }}\right)=\operatorname{ord}_{X \times\{0\}}$. It has the following property from definition (see [15] ${ }^{\text {Lemma 4.3 }}$ )

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}}\left(v_{\text {triv }}\right)=\sup _{X_{\mathrm{Q}}^{\text {div }}} \Phi_{\mathrm{NA}}=\lambda_{\text {max }} . \tag{4.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Choosing a smooth Hermitian metric $h$ on $L$ such that $\operatorname{Ric}(h)=\omega$, then one can setup a one-to-one correspondence

$$
\left\{\text { psh ray } \Phi: \mathbb{R}_{\geqslant 0} \rightarrow \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega)\right\} \stackrel{1: 1}{\longleftrightarrow}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
S^{1} \text {-invariant psh metric }  \tag{4.68}\\
e^{-\Phi} p_{1}^{*} h \text { on }\left(X \times \mathbb{D}^{*}, p_{1}^{*} L\right)
\end{array}\right\}
$$

We say that $\Phi$ induces a psh metric on a normal test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ if the corresponding psh metric on $\left.\left(X \times \mathbb{D}^{*}, p_{1}^{*} L\right) \cong(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})\right|_{\mathbb{D}^{*}}$ extends to a psh metric on $\left.(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})\right|_{\mathbb{D}}$ (psh function on the complex space $Y$ means a psh function restricted from the ambient space. See Demailly's notes [84] for pluripotential theory on singular complex space).

The following lemma gives a characterization which psh ray induces a psh metric of a test configuration,
Lemma 4.2. ([15] $]^{\text {Lemma 4.4 }}$ ) Given a psh ray $\Phi: \mathbb{R}_{\geqslant 0} \rightarrow \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega)$ and a normal test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$, the following are equivalent:
(i) $\Phi$ induces a psh metric on $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$
(ii) $\Phi$ has linear growth and $\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}} \leqslant \varphi_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}$.

If the induced psh metric in (i) is further locally bounded, then $\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}}=\varphi_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}$.
Definition 4.10. A psh ray $\Phi$ has algebraic singularities if it induces a locally bounded psh metric on some normal semiample test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$.

By Lemma 4.2, thus such a psh ray $\Phi$ has linear growth and $\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}}=\varphi_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}$. If given a semiample test configuration, there exists those psh rays.
Lemma 4.3. For any $\varphi \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$, there exists a smooth psh ray $\Phi$ with algebraic singularities such that $\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}}=\varphi$. Furthermore, for any psh ray $\Psi$ with $\Psi_{\mathrm{NA}} \leqslant \varphi$, then
$\Psi \leqslant \Phi+O(1)$.
Remark 4.2. In Lemma 4.3, $\Phi$ is just psh ray. Psh ray with algebraic singularities and semiample test configuration are not a one-to-one correspondence. It is possible that there exist many psh rays with algebraic singularities on the same semiample test configuration.

In fact, if we take the envelope of such all psh ray with algebraic singularities, then get a $C^{1,1}$ psh geodesic ray with algebraic singularities. It is constructed by Phong and Sturm in terms of the approximation argument (see [85-86]), the so called Phong-Sturm geodesic ray. This type geodesic ray is one-to-one corresponding to semiample test configuration.

The following result connects the Archimedean side and non-Archimedean side.
Theorem 4.4 ([87]). For any $\varphi=\varphi_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})} \in \mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$, let $\Phi$ be any locally bounded $S^{1}$-invariant Hermitian metric on $\mathcal{L}$. Then for any $F \in\left\{E, \Lambda, J, \mathcal{J}, E^{Q}, R\right\}$ satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
F^{\prime \infty}(\Phi)=F^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) \tag{4.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
F^{\prime \infty}(\Phi):=\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} t^{-1} F\left(\phi_{t}\right) . \tag{4.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $F \in\{H, M\}$, this identity holds if $\Phi$ is a smooth positively curved Hermitian metric on $\mathcal{L}$.

As stated in section 2.2.2.1, in general, there is not smooth geodesic ray. For the Phong-Sturm geodesic ray, entropy $H$ and K-energy $M$ don't satisfy the slope identity (4.69), just hold inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
H^{\prime \infty}(\Phi) \geqslant H^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi), \quad M^{\prime \infty}(\Phi) \geqslant M^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) \tag{4.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is essential difficult of variational method in general cscK problem.

In [15], the authors introduced a more general geodesic ray, the so-called maximal geodesic ray and built a one-to-one correspondence between such geodesic rays and functions in $\mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}$.
Definition 4.11. A geodesic $\operatorname{ray} \Psi: \mathbb{R}_{\geqslant 0} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{1}(X, \omega)$ is maximal if any psh ray of linear growth $\Phi: \mathbb{R}_{>0} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{1}(X, \omega)$ with $\lim _{s \rightarrow 0} \phi(s) \leqslant \Psi(0)$ and $\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}} \leqslant \Psi_{\mathrm{NA}}$ satisfies $\Phi \leqslant \Psi$.

A maximal geodesic ray $\Psi$ is thus uniquely determined by $\Psi(0)$ and $\Psi_{\mathrm{NA}}$. We denoted by $\mathcal{R}_{\text {max }}^{1}(X, \omega)$ the space of maximal geodesic rays in $\mathcal{E}^{1}$ emanating from 0. Theorem 4.5 ([15] $]^{\text {Theorem } 6.6}$ ). (i) For any psh ray $\Phi$ of linear growth, $\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}} \in$
$\mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$, and

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}}\right) \geqslant E^{\prime \infty}(\Phi)>-\infty, \tag{4.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

equality holds iff $\Phi$ is maximal.
(ii) For any $\phi \in \mathcal{E}^{1}$ and $\varphi \in \mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$, there exists a unique maximal geodesic ray $\Phi$ emanating from $\phi$ satisfying $\Phi_{\mathrm{NA}}=\varphi$.
Theorem 4.6 ([21] Proposition 2.40, Lemma 2.41, Theorem 5.3). For any $\varphi \in \mathcal{E}^{1, \mathrm{NA}}(L)$, let $\Phi=\{\phi(s)\}$ be the associated maximal geodesic ray. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
J^{\prime \infty}(\Phi)=J^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi), \quad\left(E_{\chi}\right)^{\prime \infty}(\Phi)=\left(E^{Q}\right)^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi), \tag{4.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
H^{\prime \infty}(\Phi) \geqslant H^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi), \quad M^{\prime \infty}(\Phi) \geqslant M^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi), \tag{4.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\chi \in c_{1}(Q)$.

### 4.6 The theory of test curves

In this section, we review the theory of test curves, developed in [88], [89], [90]. Our notations follow [90].

For any $\phi \in \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega)$, we associate the following notion of envelopes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P[\phi]:=\sup _{*}\{\psi \in \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega) \mid \psi \leqslant 0, \psi \leqslant \phi+C \text { for some } C \in \mathbb{R}\}, \tag{4.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}:=\sup _{*}^{*}\{\psi \in \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega) \mid \psi \leqslant 0, \mathcal{I}(k \psi) \subset \mathcal{I}(k \phi), \text { for all } k \in \mathbb{N}\} \tag{4.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

where " *" denotes the upper semicontinuous regularization and $\mathcal{I}(\phi)$ is the multiplier ideal sheaf, locally generated by holomorphic function $f$ such that $|f|^{2} e^{-\phi}$ is integrable. The envelope $P[\phi]$ is studied in [91]. The envelope $P[\phi]_{I}$ is studied in [89], [90]. A potential $\phi \in \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega)$ is called a model potential if $\phi=P[\phi]$, and it is called a $\mathcal{I}$ model potential if $\phi=P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}$.

In fact, for any $\phi \in \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega), P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}$ is a model potential. Indeed, since $P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}} \leqslant 0$, then $P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}} \leqslant P\left[P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}\right]$ by the definition of $P[\cdot]$. On the other hand, we have $P\left[P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}\right]=$ $\lim _{C \rightarrow \infty} P\left(P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}+C, 0\right)$, where

$$
\begin{equation*}
P(u, v):=\sup \{w \in \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega) \mid w \leqslant \min (u, v)\} \tag{4.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $u, v \in \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega)$. Then we obtain that $a P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}$ and $a P\left[P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}\right]$ have same mul-
tiplier ideal sheaves for all $a \geqslant 0$ since multiplier ideal sheaves are stable under taking increasing limits by the strong openness of multiplier ideal sheaves [92]. Hence $P\left[P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}\right] \leqslant P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}$. We have $P\left[P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}\right]=P[\phi]_{\mathcal{I}}$.

As a result, if $\phi$ is $\mathcal{I}$-model then it is automatically model, but not vice versa.
A useful characterization of $\mathcal{I}$-model potential is the following result,
Theorem 4.7 ([89] ${ }^{\text {Theorem }}{ }^{1.4}$ ). Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized manifold and $\omega$ be a Kähler metric in $c_{1}(L)$. Suppose $T$ is a holomorphic vector bundle of rank $s$ on $X$. Then for any $\phi \in \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega)$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{k^{n}} h^{0}\left(X, T \otimes L^{k} \otimes \mathcal{I}(k \phi)\right)=\frac{s}{n!} \int_{X} \omega_{P[\phi]_{I}}^{n} \geqslant \frac{s}{n!} \int_{X} \omega_{\phi}^{n} . \tag{4.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover, if $\int_{X} \omega_{\phi}^{n}>0$, then equality holds iff $\phi$ is $\mathcal{I}$-model.
Remark 4.3. Later, Darvas-Xia [93] generalized this result to the case of pseudoeffective line bundles.

We denoted by $\mathrm{Psh}^{\text {Model }}$ (resp. $\mathrm{Psh}_{\mathcal{I}}^{\text {Model }}$ ) the space of model potentials (resp. $\mathcal{I}$ model potentials) in $\operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega)$.
Definition 4.12. A test curve is a map $\psi=\psi_{\bullet}: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \operatorname{Psh}^{\text {Model }} \cup\{-\infty\}$ such that
(i) $\psi_{\bullet}$ is concave in $\bullet$
(ii) $\psi$ is upper semicontinuous as a function $X \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow[-\infty, \infty)$.
(iii) $\lim _{r \rightarrow-\infty} \psi_{r}=0$ in $L^{1}$.
(iv) $\psi_{r}=-\infty$ for $r$ large enough.

Set $r^{+}:=\inf \left\{r \in \mathbb{R} \mid \psi_{r}=-\infty\right\}$. We say $\psi_{\bullet}$ is normalized if $r^{+}=0$. The test curve $\psi_{\bullet}$ is called bounded if $\psi_{r}=0$ for $r$ small enough. Let $r^{-}:=\sup \left\{r \in \mathbb{R} \mid \psi_{r}=0\right\}$ in this case.

Definition 4.13. The Monge-Ampère energy of a test curve $\psi_{\bullet}$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{E}\left(\psi_{\bullet}\right):=r^{+}+\frac{1}{V} \int_{-\infty}^{r^{+}}\left(\int_{X} \omega_{\psi_{r}}^{n}-\int_{X} \omega^{n}\right) d r . \tag{4.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

A test curve $\psi_{\bullet}$ is called of finite energy if $\mathbf{E}\left(\psi_{\bullet}\right)>-\infty$. We denote by $\mathcal{T} \mathcal{C}^{1}(X, \omega)$ the set of finite energy test curves.

There is a natural relation between test curves and psh geodesic rays by the Legendre duality.
Definition 4.14. Let $\ell \in \mathcal{R}^{1}(X, \omega)$, the Legendre transform of $\ell$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{e}_{r}:=\inf _{t \geqslant 0}\left(\ell_{t}-t r\right), \quad r \in \mathbb{R} . \tag{4.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $\psi_{\bullet} \in \mathcal{T} \mathcal{C}^{1}(X, \omega)$, the inverse Legendre transform of $\psi_{\bullet}$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\check{\psi}_{r}:=\sup _{r \in \mathbb{R}}\left(\psi_{r}+t r\right), \quad t \geqslant 0 . \tag{4.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

The following result gives a one-to-one correspondence between geodesic rays and test curves of finite energy.
Theorem 4.8 ([89] ${ }^{\text {Theorem } 3.7}$ ). The Legendre transform and inverse Legendre transform gives a bijection between $\mathcal{R}^{1}(X, \omega)$ and $\mathcal{T} \mathcal{C}^{1}(X, \omega)$. For any $\ell \in \mathcal{R}^{1}(X, \omega)$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sup _{X} \ell_{1}=r^{+} \tag{4.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\prime \infty}(\ell)=\mathbf{E}(\widehat{\ell}) \tag{4.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover, under this correspondence, $\mathcal{R}^{\infty}$ corresponds to the set of bounded test curves. For any $\ell \in \mathcal{R}^{\infty}$, then $\inf _{X} \ell_{1}=r^{-}$.
Definition 4.15. A test curve $\psi_{\bullet}$ is called an $\mathcal{I}$-model test curve if $\psi_{r}$ is $\mathcal{I}$-model for any $r<r^{+}$. We denote by $\mathcal{J} \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{I}}^{1}(X, \omega)$ the set of $\mathcal{I}$-model test curves of finite energy.
Theorem 4.9 ([89] ${ }^{\text {Theorem } 3.7}$ ). The Legendre transform and inverse Legendre transform gives a bijection between $\mathcal{R}_{\text {max }}^{1}(X, \omega)$ and $\mathcal{T} \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{I}}^{1}(X, \omega)$.

Let $\chi$ be a real smooth (1,1)-form on $X$, for any $\psi_{\bullet} \in \mathcal{T} \mathcal{C}^{1}(X, \omega)$, one defines the $\chi$-twisted Monge-Ampère energy as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{E}_{\chi}\left(\psi_{\bullet}\right):=r^{+} \frac{n}{V} \int_{X} \omega^{n-1} \wedge \chi+\frac{n}{V} \int_{-\infty}^{r^{+}}\left(\int_{X} \omega_{\psi_{r}}^{n-1} \wedge \chi-\int_{X} \omega^{n-1} \wedge \chi\right) d r \tag{4.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $\chi=-\operatorname{Ric}(\omega)$, we call $\mathbf{E}_{\chi}\left(\psi_{\bullet}\right)$ the Ricci energy of $\psi_{\bullet}$.
In [90], the author computed the twisted Mong-Ampère energy of the Legendre transform of a maximal geodesic ray.
Theorem 4.10 ([90] $]^{\text {Theorem } 6.7}$ ). For any $\ell \in \mathcal{R}_{\max }^{1}(X, \omega)$, then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{E}_{\chi}\left(\hat{\ell}_{\bullet}\right)=\left(E_{\chi}\right)^{\prime \infty}(\ell) \tag{4.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

Example 4.2. Let $\mathscr{F}$ be a filtration of $R$ and $r \in \mathbb{R}$, then one defines

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{r}=\sup _{k \in \mathbb{Z}_{+}}^{*}\left(\frac{1}{k} \sup ^{*}\left\{\log |s|_{h^{k}}^{2}: s \in \mathcal{F}^{k r} R_{k}, \sup |s|_{h^{k}} \leqslant 1\right\}\right), \tag{4.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

where " $*$ " is the upper semicontinuous regularization. By [89] ${ }^{\text {Theorem 3.11 }}, \psi_{\bullet}$ is a $\mathcal{I}$-model test curve.

## Chapter 5 Valuative stability

In this chapter, we introduce the valuative stability of Fano varieties and polarized varieties. Firstly, Let us fix some notations.

Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized variety, let $\pi: Y \rightarrow X$ be a surjective birational morphism. Definition 5.1. A prime divisor $F \subset Y$ for some birational model $Y$ over $X$ is called a prime divisor over $X$. Denote by $\mathrm{PDiv}_{/ X}$ the set of all prime divisors over $X$.

One can view $F$ as a divisorial valuation $\operatorname{ord}_{F}$ on $X$, defined on the function field of $X$. In particular, we can always assume that $Y$ is smooth by taking a resolution of singularities. Since the information of the valuation associated to $F$, which we are interested in, does not change under the resolution of singularities, see [94] ${ }^{\text {Remark } 2.23}$.
Definition 5.2. For any $F \in \mathrm{PDiv}_{/ X}$, the log discrepancy $A_{X}(F)$ is defined to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{X}(F):=1+\operatorname{ord}_{F}\left(K_{Y}-\pi^{*} K_{X}\right) . \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any effective $\mathbb{Q}$-divisor $D$ such that $K_{X}+D$ is $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier, the log discrepancy $A_{(X, D)}(F)$ is defined to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{(X, D)}(F):=1+\operatorname{ord}_{F}\left(K_{Y}-\pi^{*}\left(K_{X}+D\right)\right) . \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that the log discrepancy is well-defined, since we always assume that the canonical divisor $K_{X}$ is $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier.

For any prime divisor $F$ over $X$ and $x \in \mathbb{R}_{\geqslant 0}$, one can define a subspace $H^{0}(X, m L-$ $x F) \subset H^{0}(X, m L)$ by the identifications

$$
\begin{equation*}
H^{0}(X, m L-x F):=H^{0}\left(Y, m \pi^{*} L-x F\right) \subset H^{0}\left(Y, m \pi^{*} L\right) \cong H^{0}(X, m L) \tag{5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then we denote

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(L-x F)=\operatorname{Vol}\left(\pi^{*} L-x F\right) \tag{5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

For simplicity, we always omit $\pi^{*}$.

### 5.1 Valuative criterion on Fano varieties

Let $X$ be a $\mathbb{Q}$-Fano variety, which means that the anticanonical divisor $-K_{X}$ is ample $\mathbb{Q}$-Cartier divisor and $A_{X}(\cdot)$ is always positive on $\mathrm{PDiv}_{/ X}$ (the so-called klt singularity).

Fujita [22] and Li [24] define a numerical invariant

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{X}(F)=A_{X}(F)-\frac{1}{\left(-K_{X}\right)^{n}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}\left(-K_{X}-x F\right) d t \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}$. We also denote

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{X}(E):=\frac{1}{\left(-K_{X}\right)^{n}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}\left(-K_{X}-x F\right) d t \tag{5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Given a sufficiently divisible $m \in \mathbb{N}$, a divisor $D \sim_{\mathbb{Q}}-K_{X}$ is called an m-basis type $\mathbb{Q}$-divisor if there exists a basis $\left\{s_{1}, \cdots, s_{d_{m}}\right\}$ of $H^{0}\left(X, m\left(-K_{X}\right)\right)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
D=\frac{1}{m N_{m}} \sum_{i=1}^{d_{m}}\left(s_{i}=0\right) \tag{5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta_{m}(X):=\min \left\{\operatorname{lct}(X ; D) \mid D \sim_{\mathbb{Q}}-K_{X} \text { is } m \text {-basis type divisor }\right\} \tag{5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{lct}(X, D):=\max \left\{c \in \mathbb{R}_{\geqslant 0} \mid A_{(X, c D)} \geqslant 0\right\} . \tag{5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

In [23], the authors define a stability threshold

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta(X):=\limsup _{m \rightarrow \infty} \delta_{m}(X) . \tag{5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

In fact, it is shown in [95] that the limsup is limit and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} \delta_{m}(X)=\inf _{F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}} \frac{A_{X}(F)}{S_{X}(F)} \tag{5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

The way of computing $\delta(X)$ as the infimum of the log canonical thresholds for a special kind of complements is important both conceptually and computationally, as it connects to more birational geometry tool.
Theorem 5.1 ([22], [24], [23], [95], [25]). A Q-Fano variety $X$ is
(i) K-semistable if and only if $\beta_{X}(F) \geqslant 0$ for all $F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}$, if and only if $\delta \geqslant 1$;
(ii) K-stable if and only if $\beta_{X}(F)>0$ for all $F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}$;
(iii) uniformly K-stable if and only if $\beta_{X}(F) \geqslant \varepsilon S_{X}(F)$ for some $\varepsilon>0$ and all $F \in$ $\operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}$, if and only if $\delta(X)>1$.
Remark 5.1. (i) In the above definition of $\beta_{X}$ and $\delta(X)$, one can also obtain a numerical invariant if one replaced $-K_{X}$ by a ample $\mathbb{Q}$-divisor $L$ as follows,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta(L):=\inf _{F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}} \frac{A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)}{S_{L}(F)} \tag{5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is used to test the Ding-stability (see [22]).
(ii) Very recently, Liu-Xu-Zhuang [32] showed that K-stability is equivalent to uniform

K-stability.
(iii) When a Fano variety $X$ is uniformly K -stable, then the automorphism group $\operatorname{Aut}(X)$ is discrete.

### 5.2 Valutaive stability of polarized varieties

In this section, we review the $\beta$-invariant defined in [34] and state the definition of valuative stability.

In [34], Dervan and Legendre computed the Donaldson-Futaki invariant of the test configuration associated to a dreamy divisor for a polarized variety and obtained a new numerical invariant, which generalizes Fujita's original $\beta$-invariant. Then they show that valuative stability for dreamy divisors is equivalent to $K$-stability for integral test configurations. Here an integral test configuration means that its central fiber is integral.

For any ample divisor $L$, one defines the slope of $(X, L)$ to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu(L):=\frac{-K_{X} \cdot L^{n-1}}{L^{n}} \tag{5.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any $F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}$, Dervan-Legendre defined

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F):=A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)+n \mu(L) \int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x+\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) \cdot K_{X} d x \tag{5.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(L-x F):=\operatorname{Vol}\left(\pi^{*} L-x F\right) \tag{5.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) \cdot K_{X}:=\left.\frac{d}{d t}\right|_{t=0} \operatorname{Vol}\left(\pi^{*} L-x F+t \pi^{*} K_{X}\right) \tag{5.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

For simplicity, we always omit $\pi^{*}$ in the above notations. It follows from Theorem 3.1 that the notation $\operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) . K_{X}$ is well-defined for any $L \in \operatorname{Big}(X)$ and $F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}$. It is straightforward that $\beta_{L}(\cdot)$ depends only on the numerical equivalence class of $L$.

There are three numerical invariants on the space of prime divisors over $X$. Roughly speaking, these can be viewed as norms. For any $F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}$, we set

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{L}(F):=\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x \tag{5.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
j_{L}(F):=\operatorname{Vol}(L) \tau_{L}(F)-S_{L}(F) . \tag{5.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\tau_{L}(F)$ is the pseudo-effective threshold of $F$ with respect to $L$, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{L}(F):=\sup \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F)>0\} . \tag{5.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that our notation $S_{L}(F)$ is different from the usual one, which is equal to $S_{L}(F) / \operatorname{Vol}(L)$. But just for convenience, we use this notation.
Lemma 5.1. When $L$ is ample, for any prime divisor $F, \tau_{L}(F), S_{L}(F)$ and $j_{L}(F)$ have the following relations

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{n+1} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \tau_{L}(F) \leqslant j_{L}(F) \leqslant \frac{n}{n+1} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \tau_{L}(F), \tag{5.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{n+1} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \tau_{L}(F) \leqslant S_{L}(F) \leqslant \frac{n}{n+1} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \tau_{L}(F) \tag{5.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

The invariant $j_{L}(\cdot)$ can be viewed as a norm corresponding to non-Archimedean functional $J^{\mathrm{NA}}$ and $S_{L}(\cdot)$ corresponds to $I^{\mathrm{NA}}-J^{\mathrm{NA}}$, see $[34]^{\text {Section 2 }}$, [33] and [19] ${ }^{\text {Section } 7.2 \text {. The proof of this lemma is essentially same as that of Fujita [96] in Fano }}$ $L=-K_{X}$ case, also see [95] ${ }^{\text {Proposition } 3.11}$.
Proof of Lemma 5.1 We only need to show (5.21). The first inequality of (5.21) is given by the concavity of the volume function, which gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) \geqslant \operatorname{Vol}(L)\left(\frac{x}{\tau_{L}(F)}\right)^{n} \tag{5.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{L}(F) \geqslant \frac{1}{n+1} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \tau_{L}(F) . \tag{5.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

The second inequality is proved in [96] ${ }^{\text {Proposition } 2.1}\left(\operatorname{In}[96], L=-K_{X}\right.$, but this condition is not used in the proof).

For any $L \in \operatorname{Amp}(X)$, we define two numerical invariants:

$$
\begin{equation*}
s(L):=\sup \left\{s \in \mathbb{R} \mid-K_{X}-s L \text { is ample }\right\}, \tag{5.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{s}(L):=\inf \left\{s \in \mathbb{R} \mid K_{X}+s L \text { is ample }\right\} . \tag{5.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

By definitions of $s(L)$ and $\tilde{s}(L)$, we have $\mu(L) \geqslant s(L)$ and $\mu(L) \leqslant \tilde{s}(L)$. Indeed, if one assume that $-K_{X}-\mu(L) L$ is ample, then

$$
\begin{align*}
0<\left(-K_{X}-\mu(L) L\right) \cdot L^{n-1} & =\left(-K_{X} \cdot L^{n-1}-\mu(L) L^{n}\right) \\
& =\left(\frac{-K_{X} \cdot L^{n-1}}{L^{n}}-\mu(L)\right) L^{n} . \tag{5.26}
\end{align*}
$$

This leads to a contradiction. It follows that $\mu(L) \geqslant s(L)$. Another one is similar.
We state the following useful lemma (see [34] ${ }^{\text {Corollary } 3.11}$ ), and use this lemma repeatedly later in the thesis,
Lemma 5.2. For any big divisor $L \in N^{1}(X)$ and any prime divisor $F$ over $X$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{\tau_{L}(F)} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L d x=(n+1) \int_{0}^{\tau_{L}(F)} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x . \tag{5.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Using the integration by part and Theorem 3.1 we compute

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{0}^{\infty} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L d x=\left.\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{d}{d t}\right|_{t=0} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F+t L) d x \\
&=\left.\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{d}{d t}\right|_{t=0}\left((1+t)^{n} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L-\frac{x}{1+t} F\right)\right) d x \\
&= n \int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x+\left.\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{d}{d t}\right|_{t=0} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L-\frac{x}{1+t} F\right) d x \\
& s:=\frac{x}{=1+t} n \int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x+\left.\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{d}{d s}\right|_{s=x} \operatorname{Vol}(L-s F)(-x) d x \\
&= n \int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x+\int_{0}^{\infty}(-x) d \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) \\
&= n \int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x+\left.(-x) \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F)\right|_{x=0} ^{\infty} \\
&+\int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x \\
&=(n+1) \int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x . \tag{5.28}
\end{align*}
$$

This completes the proof of Lemma 5.2.
By this lemma, we can re-write $\beta$ as

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta_{L}(F)= & A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)+(n \mu(L)-(n+1) s(L)) S_{L}(F) \\
& -\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) \cdot\left(-s(L) L-K_{X}\right) d x \tag{5.29}
\end{align*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta_{L}(F)= & A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)+(n \mu(L)-(n+1) \tilde{s}(L)) S_{L}(F) \\
& +\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) \cdot\left(\tilde{s}(L) L+K_{X}\right) d x . \tag{5.30}
\end{align*}
$$

In fact, when $(X, L)=\left(X,-K_{X}\right)$, then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \beta_{-K_{X}}(F) \\
= & A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}\left(-K_{X}\right)+n \int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}\left(-K_{X}-x F\right) d x-\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}\left(-K_{X}-x F\right) \cdot\left(-K_{X}\right) d x
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}\left(-K_{X}\right)+n \int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}\left(-K_{X}-x F\right) d x-(n+1) \int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}\left(-K_{X}-x F\right) d x \\
& =\operatorname{Vol}\left(-K_{X}\right) \beta_{X}(F) \tag{5.31}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have used Lemma 5.2 for the second equality. Thus the $\beta_{L}$-invariant is a generalization of Fujita's invariant to arbitrary polarized varieties.
Definition 5.3. For any $L \in \operatorname{Amp}(X),(X, L)$ is called
(i) valuatively semistable (resp. over dreamy divisors) if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant 0 \tag{5.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any (resp. dreamy) prime divisor $F$ over $X$;
(ii) valuatively stable (resp. over dreamy divisors) if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F)>0 \tag{5.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any non-trivial (resp. dreamy) prime divisor $F$ over $X$, in which the non-trivial prime divisor $F$ means that the divisorial valuation associated to $F$ is non-trivial;
(iii) uniformly valuatively stable (resp. over dreamy divisors) if there exists an $\varepsilon_{L}>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant \varepsilon_{L} S_{L}(F) \tag{5.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any (resp. dreamy) prime divisor $F$ over $X$.
Remark 5.2. (i) Note that in [34], valuative stability means $\beta_{L}$ satisfies the demanded inequality for all dreamy divisors (see [34] ${ }^{\text {Definition } 2.6}$ ). If $\beta_{L}$ is nonnegative for all prime divisors over $X$, it is called strongly valuatively semistable in [34].
(ii) In [34] the authors use the norm $j_{L}(\cdot)$ to define uniformly valuative stability. By Lemma 5.1, then $j_{L}$ and $S_{L}$ are equivalent.

In [34], the authors showed a partial equivalence of the valuative criterion.
Theorem 5.2 ([34]). K-stability with respect to integral test configurations $\Leftrightarrow$ valautive stability over dreamy divisors.

Dervan-Legendre [34] also gave a sufficient condition involving the $\delta$-invariant (see Remark 5.1) of uniformly valuative stability.

Corollary 5.1. Suppose that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\delta(L)+n \mu(L)}{n+1} L+K_{X} \tag{5.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

is effective, then $(X, L)$ is uniformly valuatively stable.

Proof. We set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau(L):=\inf \left\{s \in \mathbb{R} \mid K_{X}+s L \text { is psef }\right\} . \tag{5.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that $\tau(L) L+K_{X}$ is psef since the psef cone is closed. By the definition of $\delta$-invariant (see Remark 5.1), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(F) \geqslant \delta(L) S_{L}(F) \tag{5.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Lemma 5.2, we can re-write

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta_{L}(F)= & A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(F)+n \mu(L) S_{L}(F) \\
& +\int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) \cdot\left(\tau(L) L+K_{X}-\tau(L) L\right) d x \\
= & A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(F)+n \mu(L) S_{L}(F)-(n+1) \tau(L) S_{L}(F) \\
& +\int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) \cdot\left(\tau(L) L+K_{X}\right) d x \\
\geqslant & \delta(L)+n \mu(L)-(n+1) \tau(L)) S_{L}(F)+\int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) .\left(\tau(L) L+K_{X}\right) d x \tag{5.38}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have used (5.37) for the third inequality.
Since $\tau(L) L+K_{X}$ is psef, then there exists a sequence $\left\{D_{j}\right\}$ of effective divisors such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[D_{j}\right] \rightarrow\left[\tau(L) L+K_{X}\right] . \tag{5.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the positive intersection product $\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle$ is 1-cycles, then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot D_{j} \rightarrow\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(\tau(L) L+K_{X}\right) \tag{5.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand, $\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle$ intersecting with an effective divisor is non-negative since it can be computed by the restricted volume (see [71] ${ }^{\text {Theorem B }}$ ). Thus, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot D_{j} \geqslant 0 \tag{5.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(\tau(L) L+K_{X}\right) \geqslant 0 . \tag{5.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

We obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant(\delta(L)+n \mu(L)-(n+1) \tau(L)) S_{L}(F) . \tag{5.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\delta(L)+n \mu(L)}{n+1} L+K_{X} \tag{5.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

is effective, then it is psef, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau(L)<\frac{\delta(L)+n \mu(L)}{n+1} \tag{5.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

We obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta(L)+n \mu(L)-(n+1) \tau(L)>0 . \tag{5.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Together with (5.43), then ( $X, L$ ) is uniformly valuatively stable.
In this paper, we are interested in the openness of uniformly valuative stability. Our main theorem is stated as follows,
Theorem 5.3 ([40] ${ }^{\text {Theorem }}{ }^{1}$ ). The uniformly valuative stability locus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { UVs }:=\{[L] \in \operatorname{Amp}(X) \mid(X, L) \text { is uniformly valuatively stable }\} \tag{5.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

is an open subcone of the ample cone $\operatorname{Amp}(X)$.

## Chapter 6 Proof of the main theorems

### 6.1 Openness of uniformly valuative stability

In this section, we give a proof of Theorem 5.3.
We first give a rough idea of setup: Fix an ample $\mathbb{R}$-divisor $L$, which is uniformly valuatively stable, and choose a constant $\varepsilon_{L}>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant \varepsilon_{L} S_{L}(F) \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any prime divisor $F$ over $X$. Our goal is to show that there exists a small open neighbourhod $U$ of $L$ in $\operatorname{Amp}(X)$ such that, for any $L^{\prime}$ in $U$ there is a constant $\delta_{L^{\prime}}>0$ satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F) \geqslant \delta_{L^{\prime}} S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all prime divisor $F$ over $X$.
To define such an open neighbourhod of $L$, we fix any norm $\|\cdot\|$ on $N^{1}(X)$ and define an open subset

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{\varepsilon}:=\left\{L^{\prime} \in \operatorname{Amp}(X) \mid\left\|L^{\prime}-L\right\|<\varepsilon\right\} . \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

If necessary, we shrink this neighbourhod, i.e. shrink $\varepsilon$.
It suffices to prove following these two estimates

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F)-\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant-f(\varepsilon) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{L}(F) \geqslant s^{-}(\varepsilon) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any prime divisor $F$ over $X$, where $f: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$and $s^{-}: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$are continuous functions with $f(\varepsilon) \rightarrow 0$ and $s^{-}(\varepsilon) \rightarrow 1$ as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$. Indeed,

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F) & =\beta_{L}(F)+\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F)-\beta_{L}(F) \\
& \geqslant \varepsilon_{L} S_{L}(F)-f(\varepsilon) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \\
& \geqslant\left(\varepsilon_{L^{\prime}} s^{-}(\varepsilon)-f(\varepsilon)\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) . \tag{6.6}
\end{align*}
$$

Lemma 6.1. For any $L \in \operatorname{Amp}(X)$, there exists a small constant $\varepsilon>0$, such that for any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$ satisfying the following inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
s^{-}(\varepsilon) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \leqslant S_{L}(F) \leqslant s^{+}(\varepsilon) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}$, where $s^{-}: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$and $s^{+}: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$are continuous functions with $s^{-}(\varepsilon) \rightarrow 1$ and $s^{+}(\varepsilon) \rightarrow 1$ as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$. Moreover, $s^{-}(\varepsilon)<1$ and $s^{+}(\varepsilon)>1$.
Proof. For any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$, we write it as $L^{\prime}=L+\varepsilon H$ for some $\mathbb{R}$-divisor $H$ in $N^{1}(X)$. For any $s>0$, we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
L+\varepsilon H=\frac{1}{1+s}\left(L+s\left(L+\frac{(1+s) \varepsilon}{s} H\right)\right), \tag{6.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

and set

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{s}:=L+\frac{(1+s) \varepsilon}{s} H . \tag{6.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then by choosing $s$ small enough (determined later), which depends on $\varepsilon$, we can assume that both $(1+s) L-L_{s}$ and $L_{s}-(1-s) L$ are big. Indeed,

$$
\begin{equation*}
(1+s) L-L_{s}=s\left(L-\frac{(1+s) \varepsilon}{s^{2}} H\right) \tag{6.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

for instance, take $s=\varepsilon^{1 / 4}$, then $(1+s) L-L_{s}$ is big when $\varepsilon$ is small.
Thus we have

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{L^{\prime}}(F) & =\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right) d x \\
& =(1+s)^{-n} \int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L+s L_{s}-(1+s) x F\right) d x \\
& \geqslant(1+s)^{-n} \int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L+\left(s-s^{2}\right) L-(1+s) x F\right) d x \\
& =\left(\frac{1+s-s^{2}}{1+s}\right)^{n} \int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L-\frac{1+s}{1+s-s^{2}} x F\right) d x \\
& =\left(\frac{1+s-s^{2}}{1+s}\right)^{n+1} S_{L}(F) . \tag{6.11}
\end{align*}
$$

On the other hand, similarly, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \leqslant\left(\frac{1+s+s^{2}}{1+s}\right)^{n+1} S_{L}(F) \tag{6.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

By taking

$$
\begin{equation*}
s^{-}(\varepsilon)=\left(1-\frac{\varepsilon^{1 / 2}}{1+\varepsilon^{1 / 4}}\right)^{n+1} \text { and } s^{+}(\varepsilon)=\left(1+\frac{\varepsilon^{1 / 2}}{1+\varepsilon^{1 / 4}}\right)^{n+1}, \tag{6.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

we finish the proof of Lemma 6.1.

Comparing with the openness of valuative stability in Fano case ([39], [36]), it follows from the definition formulated in Section 5.1 that Lemma 6.1 suffices to show the openness of original $\beta$-invariant.

But in the polarized case, the $\beta$-invariant is more complicated involving the derivative part. A main difficulty in this case is to control the difference of the derivative part in the expression of $\beta$-invariant for two nearby ample divisors. It is hard to control the difference for all prime divisors in general. In fact, we do not need to show the inequality (6.4) for any prime divisor $F$ over $X$. By the definition of uniformly valuative stability, we introduce a subset of prime divisors over $X$ as in the next definition, on which it is clearly sufficient to test uniformly valuative stability.

In addition, the log discrepancy has no control generally. By considering the derivative part of $\beta$-invariant together with the log discrepancy (see (6.15)), we obtain a partial control of $\beta$-invariant (see Theorem 6.1), which is enough to show our main theorem.
Definition 6.1. For any $L \in \operatorname{Amp}(X)$, let

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{D}_{L}^{\mathrm{ud}}:=\left\{F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X} \mid \beta_{L}(F) \leqslant C_{L} S_{L}(F)\right\} \tag{6.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some constant $C_{L}>0$ (determined later).
It follows that we only need to prove the inequality (6.4) for any $F \in \mathcal{D}_{L^{\prime}}^{\text {ud }}$. Since when $F \notin \mathcal{D}_{L^{\prime}}^{\text {ud }}$, it automatically satisfies the condition of uniformly valuative stability.

Then for any $F \in \mathcal{D}_{L^{\prime}}^{\mathrm{ud}}$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right)+\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
\leqslant & \left(C_{L^{\prime}}-n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)+(n+1) \tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F), \tag{6.15}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have used the Lemma 5.2. Now we choose $C_{L^{\prime}}>0$ such that $C_{L^{\prime}}-n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)+$ $(n+1) \widetilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \geqslant 0$.

We establish the technique theorem to show the main theorem 5.3.
Theorem 6.1 ([40] $]^{\text {Theorem }}{ }^{10}$ ). Given a divisor $L \in \operatorname{Amp}(X)$, there exists a constant $\varepsilon_{0}>0$ and a continuous function $f: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$with $\lim _{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} f(\varepsilon)=0$, such that for any $0<\varepsilon \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$ and any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$, the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F)-\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant-f(\varepsilon) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

is satisfied for all $F \in \mathcal{D}_{L^{\prime}}^{\mathrm{ud}}$. Moreover, the choice of $f$ only depends on $X$ and $L$.
We first show the estimate of the second term of $\beta$-invariant, i.e. $\mu S$.
Lemma 6.2. For any $L \in \operatorname{Amp}(X)$, there exists a constant $\varepsilon_{0}>0$ and a continuous function $h: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$with $\lim _{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} h(\varepsilon)=0$, such that for any $0<\varepsilon \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$ and any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$, the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F)-n \mu(L) S_{L}(F) \geqslant-h(\varepsilon) n S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

is satisfied for all $F \in \mathrm{PDiv}_{/ X}$. Moreover, the choice of $h$ only depends on $X$ and $L$.
Proof. For simplicity, we denote

$$
\begin{equation*}
s_{-}(n):=\left(1-\frac{s^{2}}{1+s}\right)^{n}<1 \text { and } s_{+}(n):=\left(1+\frac{s^{2}}{1+s}\right)^{n}>1 . \tag{6.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$, we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
L^{\prime}=L+\varepsilon H=\frac{1}{1+s}\left(L+s L_{s}\right) \tag{6.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

in the same way as the proof of Lemma 6.1, for some $\mathbb{R}$-divisor $H$ and $L_{s}$ in $N^{1}(X)$. Thus we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right) & =(1+s)^{-n} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L+s L_{s}\right) \\
& \geqslant(1+s)^{-n} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L+\left(s-s^{2}\right) L\right) \\
& =s_{-}(n) \operatorname{Vol}(L) . \tag{6.20}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \leqslant s_{+}(n) \operatorname{Vol}(L) . \tag{6.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

The proof falls naturally into two cases.
(1) When $\mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) \geqslant 0$, then we compute

$$
\begin{align*}
& n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F)-n \mu(L) S_{L}(F) \\
\geqslant & n S_{L}(F)\left(s^{-}(\varepsilon) \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)-\mu(L)\right) \\
= & n S_{L}(F)\left(\left(s^{-}(\varepsilon)-1\right) \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)+\frac{-K_{X} \cdot\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-1}}{\operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right)}-\frac{-K_{X} \cdot L^{n-1}}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\right) \\
\geqslant & n S_{L}(F)\left(\left(s^{-}(\varepsilon)-1\right) \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)+\frac{-K_{X} \cdot\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-1}}{s_{+}(n) \operatorname{Vol}(L)}-\frac{-K_{X} \cdot L^{n-1}}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\right) \\
\geqslant & n S_{L}(F)\left(\left(s^{-}(\varepsilon)-1\right) \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)+\left(s_{+}(n)^{-1}-1\right) \frac{-K_{X} \cdot\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-1}}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\left(-K_{X} \cdot\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-1}-\left(-K_{X}\right) \cdot L^{n-1}\right)\right) \\
\geqslant & n S_{L}(F)\left(\left(s^{-}(\varepsilon)-1\right) \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{s_{+}(n)}-1\right) s_{+}(n) \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right. \\
& +\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\left(\left(-K_{X}\right) \cdot \varepsilon H\left(\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-2}+\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-3} \cdot L+\cdots+L^{n-2}\right)\right) \\
\geqslant & n S_{L}(F)\left(\left(s^{-}(\varepsilon)-s_{+}(n)\right) \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right. \\
& +\varepsilon \frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\left(\left(-K_{X}\right) \cdot H\left(\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-2}+\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-3} \cdot L+\cdots+L^{n-2}\right)\right) . \tag{6.22}
\end{align*}
$$

In general, we do not know the sign of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\left(\left(-K_{X}\right) \cdot H\left(\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-2}+\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-3} \cdot L+\cdots+L^{n-2}\right)\right. \tag{6.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

But we can cancel it directly if it is nonnegative. Therefore, without loss of generality, we may assume that it is negative. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F)-n \mu(L) S_{L}(F) & \geqslant\left(-h_{1}(\varepsilon)-g(\varepsilon)\right) n S_{L}(F) \\
& \geqslant\left(-h_{1}(\varepsilon)-g(\varepsilon)\right) s^{-}(\varepsilon)^{-1} n S_{L^{\prime}}(F), \tag{6.24}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
g(\varepsilon)=-\varepsilon \frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\left(\left(-K_{X}\right) \cdot H\left(\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-2}+\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{n-3} \cdot L+\cdots+L^{n-2}\right)\right. \tag{6.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is a polynomial in $\varepsilon$ with degree $n-1$ and $g(0)=0$, whose coefficients depend on $-K_{X}, L, H$, and the leading term is $\operatorname{Vol}(L)^{-1}\left(-K_{X}\right) \cdot H^{n-1}$, and $h_{1}: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$ is a continuous function with $h_{1}(\varepsilon) \rightarrow 0$ as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, which depends on $\mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)$.
In fact, $h_{1}$ is independent of the choice of $L^{\prime}$. Since $g$ is a polynomial with degree $n-1$ and $L^{\prime}$ can be represented by a basis of Nef cone (see the following Lemma 6.3 ), then the choice of $g$ only depends on $X$ and $L$.
(2) When $\mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) \leqslant 0$, the computation is similar. We omit it.

This completes the proof of Lemma 6.2 by taking $h=\left(h_{1}+g\right) s^{-}(\varepsilon)^{-1}$.
Lemma 6.3. There exists a constant $a>0$, which depends on $\varepsilon$ and $L$, such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
(1-a) L \leqslant L^{\prime} \leqslant(1+a) L \tag{6.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$. Moreover, such $a$ can be chosen as small as we wish by choosing $\varepsilon$ small.
Proof. For any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$, we write it as $L^{\prime}=L+H$ for some $\mathbb{R}$-divisor $H$ in $N^{1}(X)$ with $\|H\|<\varepsilon$. Set $\rho:=\operatorname{dim}_{\mathbb{R}} N^{1}(X)$. Since $L$ is ample, there exists a basis $\left(A_{1}, \cdots, A_{\rho}\right)$ of $N^{1}(X)$ with each $A_{i}$ in $\operatorname{Nef}(X)$, and there exists some $t_{1}, \cdots, t_{\rho} \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ such that $L=$ $\sum_{i=1}^{\rho} t_{i} A_{i}$ with $\sum_{i=1}^{\rho} t_{i}=1$. Set $t_{0}=\min _{i} t_{i} \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$. We may assume that the norm $\|\cdot\|$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\sum_{i=1}^{\rho} s_{i} A_{i}\right\|:=\sum_{i=1}^{\rho}\left|s_{i}\right| \tag{6.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Set $H=\sum_{i=1}^{\rho} r_{i} A_{i}$ with $\|H\|<\varepsilon$ (i.e. $\sum_{i=1}^{\rho}\left|r_{i}\right|<\varepsilon$ ). Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
L^{\prime}=L+H=\sum_{i=1}^{\rho}\left(t_{i}+r_{i}\right) A_{i}<\sum_{i=1}^{\rho}\left(t_{i}+\varepsilon\right) A_{i}=\sum_{i=1}^{\rho}\left(t_{i}+\frac{\varepsilon}{t_{0}} t_{0}\right) A_{i} \leqslant\left(1+\frac{\varepsilon}{t_{0}}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{\rho} t_{i} A_{i}, \tag{6.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

also

$$
\begin{equation*}
L^{\prime}=L+H=\sum_{i=1}^{\rho}\left(t_{i}+r_{i}\right) A_{i}>\sum_{i=1}^{\rho}\left(t_{i}-\varepsilon\right) A_{i}=\sum_{i=1}^{\rho}\left(t_{i}-\frac{\varepsilon}{t_{0}} t_{0}\right) A_{i} \geqslant\left(1-\frac{\varepsilon}{t_{0}}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{\rho} t_{i} A_{i} . \tag{6.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

The proof is completed by taking $a=\varepsilon / t_{0}$, where $t_{0}=\min _{i} t_{i}$.
Remark 6.1. Consistent with the notation in Section 3.2, " $\leqslant "$ means that their difference is a psef class. In fact, $(1+a) L-L^{\prime}$ and $L^{\prime}-(1-a) L$ are nef according to the proof of Lemma 6.3.

We now turn to the proof of Theorem 6.1.
Proof of Theorem 6.1 For any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$, we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
L^{\prime}=L+\varepsilon H=\frac{1}{1+s}\left(L+s L_{s}\right) \tag{6.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

in the same way as the proof of Lemma 6.1, for some $\mathbb{R}$-divisor $H$ and $L_{s}$ in $N^{1}(X)$ such that $(1+s) L-L_{s}$ and $L_{s}-(1-s) L$ are big when $\varepsilon$ is small enough, where $s=\varepsilon^{1 / 4}$.

We divide into following these two cases,
(1) One assume $\mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) \geqslant 0$, then $\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \geqslant 0$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \beta_{L^{\prime}}(F)-\beta_{L}(F) \\
= & A_{X}(F)\left(\operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right)-\operatorname{Vol}(L)\right)+n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F)-n \mu(L) S_{L}(F) \\
& +\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x-\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x \\
& -\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
& +\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
& -\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot K_{X} d x \\
\geqslant & n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F)-n \mu(L) S_{L}(F)+A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right) \\
& -\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
+\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left(\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle-\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle\right) \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \tag{6.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Lemma 6.3, we can take a small positive constant $a\left(\right.$ recall $\left.a=\varepsilon / t_{0}\right)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
(1-a) L \leqslant L^{\prime} \leqslant(1+a) L \tag{6.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$. Then one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
(1-a) L-x F \leqslant L^{\prime}-x F \leqslant(1+a) L-x F . \tag{6.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, by the continuity and homogeneity of the positive intersection product (see Proposition 3.1 or [71] ${ }^{\text {Proposition 2.9) }}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
(1-a)^{n-1}\left\langle\left(L-\frac{x}{1-a} F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \leqslant\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \leqslant(1+a)^{n-1}\left\langle\left(L-\frac{x}{1+a} F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \tag{6.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}$ is nef, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& (1-a)^{n-1}\left\langle\left(L-\frac{x}{1-a} F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) \\
\leqslant & \left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) \\
\leqslant & (1+a)^{n-1}\left\langle\left(L-\frac{x}{1+a} F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) . \tag{6.35}
\end{align*}
$$

It follows that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
\geqslant & (1-a)^{n-1} \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L-\frac{x}{1-a} F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
= & (1-a)^{n} \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x . \tag{6.36}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left(\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle-\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle\right) \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
\geqslant & \left(1-(1-a)^{-n}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x . \tag{6.37}
\end{align*}
$$

Recall $s=\varepsilon^{1 / 4}$, when we choose $\varepsilon$ small enough, then $a\left(=\varepsilon / t_{0}\right.$, see Lemma 6.3) can be chosen small enough, such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
1-s_{-}(n)^{-1} \leqslant 1-(1-a)^{-n} . \tag{6.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, we obtain

$$
A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& +\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left(\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle-\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle\right) \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
& \geqslant\left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right)\left(A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right)+\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x\right) \\
& \geqslant\left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right)\left(C_{L^{\prime}}-n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)+(n+1) \tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.39}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have used (6.15) and Lemma 5.2 for the second inequality.
Since $L^{\prime}$ is ample, by (6.34), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
(1-a)^{n-1}\left\langle\left(L-\frac{x}{1-a} F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} & \leqslant\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} \\
& \leqslant(1+a)^{n-1}\left\langle\left(L-\frac{x}{1+a} F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} . \tag{6.40}
\end{align*}
$$

Then one obtains

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x & \leqslant \int_{0}^{+\infty}(1+a)^{n-1} n\left\langle\left(L-\frac{x}{1+a} F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x \\
& =(1+a)^{n} \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x \tag{6.41}
\end{align*}
$$

It follows that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x-\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x \\
\geqslant & \tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\left((1+a)^{-n}-1\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x \\
= & \tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\left((1+a)^{-n}-1\right)(n+1) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) . \tag{6.42}
\end{align*}
$$

Note that here we have used $\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \geqslant 0$ and Lemma 5.2.
Combining (6.31), (6.39), (6.42), and (6.17), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \beta_{L^{\prime}}(F)-\beta_{L}(F) \\
\geqslant & -h(\varepsilon) n S_{L^{\prime}}(F)+\left(\left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right)\left(C_{L^{\prime}}-n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)+(n+1) \tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right)\right. \\
& \left.+(n+1) \tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\left((1+a)^{-n}-1\right)\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \\
\geqslant & -f(\varepsilon) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.43}
\end{align*}
$$

where $f: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$is a continuous function with $f(\varepsilon) \rightarrow 0$ as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, which depends on $\mu\left(L^{\prime}\right), \tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right)$ and $C_{L^{\prime}}$ and intersection numbers $\left(-K_{X}\right) \cdot\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{k} \cdot L^{n-1-k}$ for $k=0, \cdots, n-1$.
By definition, we know that $\mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)$ and $\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right)$ are continuous with respect to $L^{\prime}$. Thus, we can choose $C_{L^{\prime}}$ continuously depending on $L^{\prime}$. Therefore, the choice of $f$ only depends on $X$ and $L$.
(2) One assumes $\mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) \leqslant 0$, then $s\left(L^{\prime}\right) \leqslant 0$. We use the same idea of case ((1)).

$$
\begin{align*}
& \beta_{L^{\prime}}(F)-\beta_{L}(F) \\
= & A_{X}(F)\left(\operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right)-\operatorname{Vol}(L)\right)+n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F)-n \mu(L) S_{L}(F) \\
& +\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot K_{X} d x+\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(-K_{X}-s\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
& -\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(-K_{X}-s\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
& +\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(-K_{X}-s\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x+s\left(L^{\prime}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x \\
\geqslant & n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F)-n \mu(L) S_{L}(F)+A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right) \\
& -s\left(L^{\prime}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left(\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle-\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle\right) \cdot L^{\prime} d x \\
& +\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left(\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle-\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle\right) \cdot\left(-K_{X}-s\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x . \tag{6.44}
\end{align*}
$$

By (6.34) and Lemma 5.2, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left(\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle-\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle\right) \cdot\left(-K_{X}-s\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
\geqslant & \left((1+a)^{-n}-1\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(-K_{X}-s\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x \\
= & \left(1-(1+a)^{-n}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot K_{X} \\
& +\left((1+a)^{-n}-1\right)\left(-s\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right)(n+1) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) . \tag{6.45}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $F$ belongs to $\mathcal{D}_{L^{\prime}}^{\mathrm{ud}}$, one can obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right) \geqslant & \left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right)\left(C_{L^{\prime}}-n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \\
& -\left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot K_{X} d x . \tag{6.46}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $L^{\prime}$ is ample, by (6.34) and Lemma 5.2, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(-s\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left(\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle-\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle\right) \cdot L^{\prime} d x \\
\geqslant & \left(-s\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right)\left(1-(1-a)^{-n}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x \\
= & \left(-s\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right)\left(1-(1-a)^{-n}\right)(n+1) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) . \tag{6.47}
\end{align*}
$$

In addition, we have the following natural lower bound,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot K_{X} d x \\
= & \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(K_{X}+\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) L^{\prime}\right) d x-\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L^{\prime} d x \\
\geqslant & -\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right)(n+1) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) . \tag{6.48}
\end{align*}
$$

Combining (6.17) and (6.44)-(6.48), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \beta_{L^{\prime}}(F)-\beta_{L}(F) \\
\geqslant & -h(\varepsilon) n S_{L^{\prime}}(F)+\left(\left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right)\left(C_{L^{\prime}}-n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left((1+a)^{-n}-1\right)\left(-s\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right)(n+1)+\left(-s\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right)\left(1-(1-a)^{-n}\right)(n+1)\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \\
& +\left(1-(1+a)^{-n}+s_{-}(n)^{-1}-1\right) \int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle\left(L^{\prime}-x F\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot K_{X} d x \\
\geqslant & -h(\varepsilon) n S_{L^{\prime}}(F)+\left(\left(1-s_{-}(n)^{-1}\right)\left(C_{L^{\prime}}-n \mu\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left((1+a)^{-n}-(1-a)^{-n}\right)\left(-s\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right)(n+1)\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \\
& +\left(s_{-}(n)^{-1}-(1+a)^{-n}\right)\left(-\tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right)\right)(n+1) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \\
\geqslant & -f(\varepsilon) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) . \tag{6.49}
\end{align*}
$$

where $f: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$is a continuous function with $f(\varepsilon) \rightarrow 0$ as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, which depends on $\mu\left(L^{\prime}\right), \tilde{s}\left(L^{\prime}\right), s\left(L^{\prime}\right)$ and $C_{L^{\prime}}$ and intersection numbers $\left(-K_{X}\right) \cdot\left(L^{\prime}\right)^{k}$. $L^{n-1-k}$ for $k=0, \cdots, n-1$.
Similar to case (1), we can choose a continuous function $f$ which only depends on $X$ and $L$.
By combining above these two cases, we complete the proof of Theorem 6.1.
Finally, we finish the proof of the main Theorem.
Proof of Theorem 5.3 For any $L \in U V s$, by Theorem 6.1, there exists a constant $\varepsilon_{0}>$ 0 and a continuous function $f: \mathbb{R}^{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{+}$with $\lim _{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} f(\varepsilon)=0$, which only depends $X$ and $L$, such that for any $0<\varepsilon \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$ and any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$, the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F)-\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant-f(\varepsilon) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

is satisfied for all $F \in \mathcal{D}_{L^{\prime}}^{\mathrm{ud}}$. Since $L$ is uniformly valuatively stable, combining with (6.6), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F) \geqslant\left(\frac{\varepsilon_{L}}{2}-f(\varepsilon)\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $F$ in $\mathcal{D}_{L^{\prime}}^{\text {ud }}$. It follows that there exists an $\varepsilon_{0}>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\varepsilon_{L}}{2}-f(\varepsilon)>0 \tag{6.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $L \in U_{\varepsilon}$ and any $0<\varepsilon \leqslant \varepsilon_{0}$, Then for any $L \in U_{\varepsilon}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F) \geqslant \varepsilon_{L^{\prime}} S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some constant $\varepsilon_{L^{\prime}}>0$ and all $F \in \mathcal{D}_{L^{\prime}}^{\text {ud. }}$. Thus, $L^{\prime}$ belongs to $U V$ s for any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\varepsilon}$.
Finally, by definitions of $\beta$ and $S$-invariant, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{k L^{\prime}}(F)=k^{n} \beta_{L^{\prime}}(F), \text { and } S_{k L^{\prime}}(F)=k^{n+1} S_{L^{\prime}}(F), \tag{6.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $k>0$. Then $\mathbb{R}_{+} U_{\varepsilon} \subset$ UVs. Therefore, the uniformly valuative stability locus UVs is an open subcone of $\operatorname{Amp}(X)$.

### 6.2 Uniformly valuative stability threshold

As an immediate application of Theorem 6.1 and 5.3, in this section, we show the continuity of the uniformly valuative stability threshold.
Definition 6.2. For any $L \in \operatorname{Amp}(X)$, the uniformly valuative stability threshold of $L$ is defined to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta(L):=\sup \left\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \beta_{L}(F) \geqslant x S_{L}(F) \text { for any } F \in \mathrm{PDiv}_{/ X}\right\} . \tag{6.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

In fact, when $(X, L)=\left(X,-K_{X}\right)$ is Fano, we have $\zeta(L)=\delta(X)-1$. This is the main motivation to study the $\zeta$-invariant.

Recall the definition of $\delta$-invariant, due to Blum and Jonsson [95],

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta(L)=\inf _{F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}} \frac{A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)}{S_{L}(F)} . \tag{6.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L) \geqslant \delta(L) S_{L}(F) \tag{6.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $F$ in $\operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}$. By (6.48), we have a natural lower bound

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant(\delta(L)+n \mu(L)-(n+1) \tilde{s}(L)) S_{L}(F), \tag{6.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta(L) \geqslant \delta(L)+n \mu(L)-(n+1) \tilde{s}(L) . \tag{6.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

One can take a $c_{L}>0$ such that $\delta(L)+n \mu(L)-(n+1) \tilde{s}(L)+c_{L}>0$. Thus now we set
$C_{L}:=\delta(L)+n \mu(L)-(n+1) \tilde{s}(L)+c_{L}>0$ in the definition of $\mathcal{D}_{L}^{\text {ud }}$. We also define

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta^{\mathrm{ud}}(L):=\sup \left\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \beta_{L}(F) \geqslant x S_{L}(F) \text { for any } F \in \mathcal{D}_{L}^{\mathrm{ud}}\right\} \tag{6.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

By definition, one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{L} \geqslant \zeta^{\mathrm{ud}}(L) \tag{6.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 6.4. For any $L \in \operatorname{Amp}(X)$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta(L)=\zeta^{\mathrm{ud}}(L) \tag{6.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. By definitions of $\zeta^{\text {ud }}(L)$ and $\zeta(L)$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta(L) \leqslant \zeta^{\mathrm{ud}}(L) \tag{6.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any $F \notin \mathcal{D}_{L}^{\text {ud }}$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant C_{L} S_{L}(F) \geqslant \zeta^{\mathrm{ud}}(L) S_{L}(F) \tag{6.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, for any $F \in \mathrm{PDiv}_{/ X}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant \zeta^{\mathrm{ud}}(L) S_{L}(F) \tag{6.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta(L) \geqslant \zeta^{\mathrm{ud}}(L) \tag{6.66}
\end{equation*}
$$



$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Amp}(X) \ni L \mapsto \zeta(L) \in \mathbb{R} \tag{6.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

is continuous on the ample cone.
Proof. For any $L \in \operatorname{Amp}(X)$ and any $\varepsilon>0$, we aim to show that there exists a small open neighbourhod $U_{\theta}$ of $L$ in $\operatorname{Amp}(X)$ such that for any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\theta}$ satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\zeta\left(L^{\prime}\right)-\zeta(L)\right|<\varepsilon \tag{6.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Theorem 6.1, for any $L^{\prime} \in U_{\theta}$ satisfies the following inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F)-\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant-f(\theta) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $F \in \mathcal{D}_{L^{\prime}}^{\text {ud }}$, where $f$ is a continuous function with $f(\theta) \rightarrow 0$ as $\theta \rightarrow 0$. Moreover, $f$ only depends on $X$ and $L$. Thus, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F) & \geqslant \zeta(L) S_{L}(F)-f(\theta) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \\
& =\left(\zeta(L)+c_{L}\right) S_{L}(F)-c_{L} S_{L}(F)-f(\theta) S_{L^{\prime}}(F)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \geqslant\left(\left(\zeta(L)+c_{L}\right) s^{-}(\theta)-c_{L} s^{+}(\theta)-f(\theta)\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \\
& =\left(\zeta(L)-\left(1-s^{-}(\theta)\right) \zeta(L)-c_{L}\left(s^{+}(\theta)-s^{-}(\theta)\right)-f(\theta)\right) S_{L^{\prime}}(F) \tag{6.70}
\end{align*}
$$

for any $F \in \mathcal{D}_{L^{\prime}}^{\text {ud }}$. Thus one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta\left(L^{\prime}\right)=\zeta^{\mathrm{ud}}\left(L^{\prime}\right) \geqslant \zeta(L)-\left(\left(1-s^{-}(\theta)\right) \zeta(L)+c_{L}\left(s^{+}(\theta)-s^{-}(\theta)\right)+f(\theta)\right) . \tag{6.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can take a small enough constant $\theta>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1-s^{-}(\theta)\right) \zeta(L)+c_{L}\left(s^{+}(\theta)-s^{-}(\theta)\right)+f(\theta)<\varepsilon . \tag{6.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta\left(L^{\prime}\right)-\zeta(L)>-\varepsilon . \tag{6.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand, by replacing $L$ by $L^{\prime}$ and write $L=L^{\prime}-\theta H$ in Theorem 6.1, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F)-\beta_{L^{\prime}}(F) \geqslant-f(\theta) S_{L}(F) \tag{6.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $F \in \mathcal{D}_{L}^{\text {ud }}$, where $f$ is a continuous function with $f(\theta) \rightarrow 0$ as $\theta \rightarrow 0$. Moreover, $f$ only depends on $X$ and $L$. Similarly, we can compute

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant\left(\zeta\left(L^{\prime}\right) s^{+}(\theta)^{-1}-c_{L^{\prime}}\left(s^{-}(\theta)^{-1}-s^{+}(\theta)^{-1}\right)-f(\theta)\right) S_{L}(F) \tag{6.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $F \in \mathcal{D}_{L}^{\text {ud }}$. One obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta(L)=\zeta^{\mathrm{ud}}(L) \geqslant \zeta\left(L^{\prime}\right) s^{+}(\theta)^{-1}-c_{L^{\prime}}\left(s^{-}(\theta)^{-1}-s^{+}(\theta)^{-1}\right)-f(\theta) \tag{6.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta\left(L^{\prime}\right) \leqslant \zeta(L)+\left(s^{+}(\theta)-1\right) \zeta(L)+c_{L^{\prime}}\left(s^{+}(\theta) s^{-}(\theta)^{-1}-1\right)+s^{+}(\theta) f(\theta) \tag{6.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

One can choose a $c_{L^{\prime}}$ depending on $L^{\prime}$ continuously since $\delta(\cdot), \mu(\cdot)$ and $\tilde{s}(\cdot)$ are continuous on $\operatorname{Amp}(X)$. Then we take $\theta>0$ small enough such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(s^{+}(\theta)-1\right) \zeta(L)+c_{L^{\prime}}\left(s^{+}(\theta) s^{-}(\theta)^{-1}-1\right)+s^{+}(\theta) f(\theta)<\varepsilon . \tag{6.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\zeta\left(L^{\prime}\right)-\zeta(L)<\varepsilon \tag{6.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

Together with (6.73), we finish the proof of Theorem 6.2.

## Chapter 7 Applications of valuative stability

### 7.1 Valuative stability for transcendental classes

In this section, let $X$ be a projective manifold. We extend the valuative stability to the Kähler cone of projective manifolds.

Denote by $\mathcal{K}$ the Kähler cone of $X$ and $\mathcal{E}$ the pseudo-effective cone in $H^{1,1}(X, \mathbb{R})$. The interior $\mathcal{E}^{\circ}$ of the psef cone is an open subcone, whose element is called big.

Recall the definition of the volume of a big class $\alpha$ in $E^{\circ}$ (see Section 3.2 or [72] ${ }^{\text {Definition 3.2 }), ~}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(\alpha):=\sup _{T \in \alpha} \int_{\tilde{X}} \gamma^{n}>0, \tag{7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the supremum is taken over all Kähler currents $T \in \alpha$ with logarithmic poles, and $\pi^{*} T=[E]+\gamma$ with respect to some modification $\pi: \widetilde{X} \rightarrow X$ for an effective $\mathbb{Q}$-divisor $E$ and a closed semi-positive form $\gamma$ (or see [75] ${ }^{\text {Definition } 1.17}$ for a definition in the sense of the pluripotential theory).

Let $\alpha \in K$ be a Kähler class of $X$, for any prime divisor $F$ over $X$, then $\operatorname{Vol}(\alpha-x[F])$ is well-defined for some small $x>0$. Since $\pi^{*} \alpha$ may not be Kähler on $Y$, but it is still big. Therefore, by the openness of the big cone $E^{\circ}$, we can define the pseudo-effective threshold of $F \in \mathrm{PDiv}_{/ X}$ with respect to the Kähler class $\alpha$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{\alpha}(F):=\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \operatorname{Vol}(\alpha-x[F])>0\} . \tag{7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that the $S$-invariant is well-defined,

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{\alpha}(F):=\int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(\alpha-x[F]) d x \tag{7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, for any Kähler class $\alpha$, we also define

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mu(\alpha):=\frac{c_{1}(X) \cdot \alpha^{n-1}}{\alpha^{n}},  \tag{7.4}\\
s(\alpha):=\sup \left\{s \in \mathbb{R} \mid c_{1}(X)-s \alpha \text { is Kähler }\right\}, \tag{7.5}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{s}(\alpha):=\inf \left\{s \in \mathbb{R} \mid-c_{1}(X)+s \alpha \text { is Kähler }\right\} . \tag{7.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

We also have $s(\alpha) \leqslant \mu(\alpha) \leqslant \tilde{s}(\alpha)$.
In [72], the authors established the perfect theory of the positive intersection product
of big classes on compact Kähler manifolds (see Remark 3.1 for the definition).
Theorem 7.1 ([72] ${ }^{\text {Theorem }}{ }^{3.5}$ ). Let $X$ be a compact Kähler manifold. We denote here by $H_{\geqslant 0}^{k, k}(X)$ the cone of cohomology classes of type ( $k, k$ ) which have non-negative intersection with all closed semi-positive smooth forms of bidegree ( $n-k, n-k$ ).
(i) For each integer $k=1,2, \cdots, n$, there exists a canonical "movable intersection product"

$$
\begin{equation*}
E \times \cdots \times E \rightarrow H_{\geqslant 0}^{k, k}(X), \quad\left(\alpha_{1}, \cdots, \alpha_{k}\right) \mapsto\left\langle\alpha_{1} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdots \alpha_{k}\right\rangle \tag{7.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

such that $\operatorname{Vol}(\alpha)=\left\langle\alpha^{n}\right\rangle$ whenever $\alpha$ is a big class (see Remark 3.1).
(ii) The product is increasing, homogeneous of degree 1 and super-additive in each argument, i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\alpha_{1} \cdots\left(\alpha_{j}^{\prime}+\alpha_{j}^{\prime \prime}\right) \cdots \alpha_{k}\right\rangle \geqslant\left\langle\alpha_{1} \cdots \alpha_{j}^{\prime} \cdots \alpha_{k}\right\rangle+\left\langle\alpha_{1} \cdots \alpha_{j}^{\prime \prime} \cdots \alpha_{k}\right\rangle . \tag{7.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

It coincides with the ordinary intersection product when the $\alpha_{j} \in \bar{K}$ are nef classes.
(iii) The movable intersection product satisfies the Teissier-Hovanskii inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\alpha_{1} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdots \alpha_{n}\right\rangle \geqslant\left(\left\langle\alpha_{1}^{n}\right\rangle\right)^{1 / n} \cdots\left(\left\langle\alpha_{n}^{n}\right\rangle\right)^{1 / n} . \tag{7.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that the $\beta$-invariant is well-defined for any Kähler class. For any $\alpha \in \mathcal{K}$, we define
$\beta_{\alpha}(F):=A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(\alpha)+n \mu(\alpha) \int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(\alpha-x[F]) d x-\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(\alpha-x[F])^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot c_{1}(X) d x$.
Therefore, we can extend the valuative stability to any Kähler class,
Definition 7.1. For any $\alpha \in \mathcal{K},(X, \alpha)$ is called
(i) valuatively semistable if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{\alpha}(F) \geqslant 0 \tag{7.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any prime divisor $F$ over $X$;
(ii) valuatively stable if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{\alpha}(F)>0 \tag{7.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any non-trivial prime divisor $F$ over $X$;
(iii) uniformly valuatively stable if there exists an $\varepsilon_{\alpha}>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{\alpha}(F) \geqslant \varepsilon_{\alpha} S_{\alpha}(F) \tag{7.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any prime divisor $F$ over $X$.
The positive intersection product $\left\langle\alpha_{1} \cdots \cdot \alpha_{p}\right\rangle$ depends continuously on the $p$-tuple
$\left(\alpha_{1}, \cdots, \alpha_{p}\right)$ for any big classes $\alpha_{1}, \cdots, \alpha_{p}$ (see the below in [75] ${ }^{\text {Definition 1.17 }}$ ).
If $\gamma$ is psef and $\alpha$ is big, by ((ii)) and ((iii)) of Theorem 7.1, then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(\alpha+\gamma) \geqslant \operatorname{Vol}(\alpha) \tag{7.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

A well-known result about the differentiability of the volume function on $E^{\circ}$, due to D. Witt Nyström [97], is stated as follows,

Theorem 7.2 ([97] ${ }^{\text {Theorem C }}$ ). On a projective manifold $X$ the volume function is continuously differentiable on the big cone $E^{\circ}$ with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\frac{d}{d t}\right|_{t=0} \operatorname{Vol}(\alpha+t \gamma)=n\left\langle\alpha^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot \gamma . \tag{7.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $\alpha \in \mathcal{E}^{\circ}$ and any $\gamma \in H^{1,1}(X, \mathbb{R})$.
Therefore, we have the similar integration by part type formula:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{+\infty} n\left\langle(\alpha-x[F])^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot \alpha d x=(n+1) \int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(\alpha-x[F]) d x, \tag{7.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $\alpha \in \mathcal{K}$ and any prime divisor $F$ over $X$.
It follows that these proofs of Theorem 6.1 and Theorem 5.3 can also work for the Kähler cone. In other words, the openness of uniformly valuative stability also holds on the Kähler cone. We summary as follows,
Theorem 7.3 ([40] ${ }^{\text {Theorem } 3}$ ). For a projective manifold $X$, the uniformly valuative stability locus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widehat{U V S}:=\{\alpha \in \mathcal{K} \mid(X, \alpha) \text { is uniformly valuatively stable }\} \tag{7.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

is an open subcone of the Kähler cone $\mathcal{K}$.

### 7.2 Valuative J-stability

Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized manifold and $H$ be an ample line bundle on $X$. Fix the Kähler metrics $\chi \in c_{1}(H)=: \theta$ and $\omega \in c_{1}(L)=: \alpha$.

We consider the following $J$-equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{tr}_{\omega_{\phi}} \chi=c, \text { i.e. } n \chi \wedge \omega_{\phi}^{n-1}=c \omega_{\phi}^{n}, \tag{7.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
c=\frac{n \int_{X} \chi \wedge \omega^{n-1}}{\int_{X} \omega^{n}}=n \frac{H \cdot L^{n-1}}{L^{n}}=: n \mu_{H}(L) . \tag{7.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is well-known that the J-equation is the critical point of the $\mathcal{J}_{\chi}$ functional, defined
as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}_{\chi}(\phi)=E_{\chi}(\phi)-c E(\phi) . \tag{7.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Indeed, for a smooth path $\phi_{t} \in \mathcal{H}(\omega)$, the derivative of $\mathcal{J}_{\chi}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t} \mathcal{J}_{\chi}\left(\phi_{t}\right)=\int_{X} \frac{\partial \phi_{t}}{\partial t}\left(n \chi \wedge \omega_{\phi_{t}}^{n-1}-c \omega_{\phi_{t}}^{n}\right) . \tag{7.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

For each (normal, semiample, dominating) test configuration $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$, the nonArchimedean $\mathcal{J}_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}$ functional is defined by

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{J}_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) & =\left(E^{H}\right)^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})-c E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) \\
& =\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\left(\rho^{*} H \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n}\right)-n \mu_{H}(L) \frac{1}{(n+1) \operatorname{Vol}(L)}\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n+1}\right) \tag{7.22}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\rho: \overline{\mathcal{X}} \rightarrow X_{\mathbb{P}^{1}} \rightarrow X$.
Definition 7.2. We say that $(X, L)$ is uniform $J^{H_{-}}$-stable (resp. uniformly slope $J^{H_{-}}$ stable) if there exists a constant $\varepsilon>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) \geqslant \varepsilon J^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) \tag{7.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any test configuration (resp. deformation to the normal cone, see Section 7.2.1 for the definition) $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$.

Recently, G. Chen [49] showed the existence of solutions of $J$-equation under a uniformly numerical condition.
Theorem 7.4 ([49] ${ }^{\text {Theorem } 1.1}$ ). Let $X$ be a compact Kähler manifold. Suppose $\omega, \chi$ are Kähler metrics on $X$. Let $c>0$ be a constant such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{X} n \chi \wedge \omega^{n-1}=c \int_{X} \omega^{n} \tag{7.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

The following statement are equivalent:
(i) There exists a unique smooth function $\phi$ up to a constant such that its Kähler form $\omega_{\phi}$ satisfies the $J$-equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{tr}_{\omega_{\phi}} \chi=c . \tag{7.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) There exists a unique smooth function $\phi$ up to a constant such that $\phi$ is the critical point of the $\mathcal{J}_{\chi}$ functional.
(iii) The $\mathcal{J}_{\chi}$ functional is coercive; in other words, there exists a constant $\varepsilon>0$ and $C>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}_{\chi}(\phi) \geqslant \varepsilon J(\phi)-C . \tag{7.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

(iv) $(X,[\omega])$ is uniformly J -stable; in other words, there exists a constant $\varepsilon>0$ such
that

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{[\chi]}(\mathcal{X}, \Omega) \geqslant \varepsilon J_{[\omega]}(\mathcal{X}, \Omega), \tag{7.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all Kähler test configurations $(\mathcal{X}, \Omega)$ (see [41] Definition 2.10), where numerical invariants $J_{[\chi]}(\mathcal{X}, \Omega)$ and $J_{[\omega]}(\mathcal{X}, \Omega)$ (see [41] Definition 6.3).
(v) $(X,[\omega])$ is uniformly slope J -stable; in other words, there exists a constant $\varepsilon>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{[\chi]}(\mathcal{X}, \Omega) \geqslant \varepsilon J_{[\omega]}(\mathcal{X}, \Omega), \tag{7.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any deformation to the normal cone ( $\mathcal{X}, \Omega$ ) with respect to any analytic subvariety $Z$ (see [41] Example 2.11 (ii) ).
(vi) There exists a constant $\varepsilon>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{V}(c-(n-p) \varepsilon) \omega^{p}-p \chi \wedge \omega^{p-1} \geqslant 0 \tag{7.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $p$-dimensional analytic subvarieties $V$ with $p=1,2, \cdots, n$.
Remark 7.1. (i) When $[\omega]=c_{1}(L)$ and $[\chi]=c_{1}(H)$, then the numerical invariants $J_{[\chi]}(\mathcal{X}, \Omega)$ and $J_{[\omega]}(\mathcal{X}, \Omega)$ are nothing but $\mathcal{J}_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ and $J^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ resp.
(ii) When the Chen's paper [49] was under reviewed, Datar and Pingali [98] removed the technical $\varepsilon$-term in (7.29) in the projective case. Later, Song [99] solved this technical issue in the compact Kähler case. Then, this solves the Lejmi-Székelyhidi's original conjecture [45], which is that the solvability of the $J$-equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{tr}_{\omega_{\phi}} \chi=c \tag{7.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

is equivalent to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{V} c \omega^{p}-p \chi \wedge \omega^{p-1}>0 \tag{7.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $p$-dimensional analytic subvarieties $V$ with $p=1,2, \cdots, n$.
(iii) The equivalence of (i) and (ii) follows from the formula (7.21). The equivalence of (i) and (iii) is due to [46]. (iii) implying (iv) is due to [41]. It is trivial that (iv) implies (v). By [45], (v) implies (vi). The main distribution of [49] is to show that (vi) implies (i).

For convenience, we consider the polarized case, namely, a smooth polarized variety $(X, L)$ with a ample line bundle $H$. Motivated by Fujita-Li criterion for the KählerEinstein equation, we hope to study the uniform $J^{H}$-stability in terms of valuations.

For any prime divisor $F$ over $X$, from the definition of $\beta_{L}$-invariant (5.14), we define the $j_{H}$-invariant as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
j_{H}(F):=S_{H}(F)-c S(F), \tag{7.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{H}(F)=\frac{n}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{+\infty}\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot H d x \tag{7.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
S(F)=\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x . \tag{7.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similar with $\delta(X)$-invariant in Section 5.1, we define the $J^{H}$-stability threshold as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{H}(L):=\inf _{F \in \operatorname{PDiv}_{/ X}} \frac{S_{H}(F)}{S(F)}>0 \tag{7.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Definition 7.3. We say that $(X, L)$ is
(i) valuatively $J^{H}$-semistable if $j_{H}(F) \geqslant 0$ for any prime divisor $F$ over $X$;
(ii) valuatively $J^{H}$-stable if $j_{H}(F)>0$ for any non-trivial prime divisor $F$;
(iii) uniformly valuatively $J^{H}$-stable if there exists a constant $\varepsilon>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
j_{H}(F) \geqslant \varepsilon j(F) \tag{7.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any prime divisor $F$ over $X$.
Obviously, uniformly valuative $J^{H}$-stable is equivalent to $\gamma_{H}(L)>c=n \mu_{H}(L)$.
For any prime divisor $F$ over $X$, it induces a $\mathbb{Z}$-filtration $\mathscr{F}$ on the section ring $R$, given by

$$
\mathscr{F}^{\lambda} R_{k}= \begin{cases}H^{0}(X, k L-\lambda F) & \text { if } \lambda \geqslant 0,  \tag{7.37}\\ H^{0}\left(X, L^{k}\right) & \text { if } \lambda<0 .\end{cases}
$$

Note that the filtration $\mathscr{F}$ is finite generated when $F$ is a dreamy divisor, which corresponds to a test configuration with integral central fiber.

Then $\mathscr{F}$ induces a $\mathcal{I}$-model test curve $\psi_{\tau}$, i.e., $\psi_{r}=P\left[\psi_{r}\right]_{\mathcal{I}}$ as in Section 4.6, given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{r}=\sup _{k \in \mathbb{Z}_{+}}^{*}\left(\frac{1}{k} \sup ^{*}\left\{\left.\log |s|_{h^{k}}^{2}\left|s \in \mathcal{F}^{k r} R_{k}, \sup \right| s\right|_{h^{k}} \leqslant 1\right\}\right), \tag{7.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where " $*$ " is the upper semicontinuous regularization and $h$ is a smooth metric on $L$ such that $c_{1}(h)=\omega$. It is easy to see that $r^{+}=\tau_{L}(F)$ by the definition of $r^{+}$. Moreover, $\psi_{r} \equiv 0$ for $r \leqslant 0$.

Claim 7.5. For $0 \leqslant r<r^{+}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu\left(\psi_{r}, F\right):=\inf _{z \in F} \nu\left(\psi_{r}, z\right) \geqslant \tau, \tag{7.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $v\left(\psi_{r}, z\right)$ is the Lelong number of the $\omega$-psh function $\psi_{r}$ at $z$.
Proof. It is a standard argument by Fekete Lemma. We follow the argument in [90]. For $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$, we set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{r}^{k}:=\sup _{u}^{*}\left\{\log |s|_{h^{k}}^{2}\left|s \in \mathcal{F}^{k \tau} R_{k},|s|_{h^{k}}^{2} \leqslant 1\right\} \leqslant 0 .\right. \tag{7.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

By the multiplicativity of the filtration, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{r}^{k+m} \geqslant \psi_{r}^{k}+\psi_{r}^{m} \tag{7.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $k, m \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$. By Fekete's Lemma, then $\psi_{r}$ is the upper semi-continuous regularization of the increasing limit $\psi_{r}^{k} / k$. By the monotonicity and the upper semi-continuity of Lelong numbers (see [100]), we conclude

$$
\begin{equation*}
v\left(\psi_{r}, F\right)=\inf _{k \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}} \frac{1}{k} \inf \left\{v\left(\log |s|_{h^{k}}^{2}, F\right) \mid s \in \mathscr{F}^{k r} R_{k}\right\} . \tag{7.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\nu\left(\log |s|_{h^{k}}^{2}, F\right) \geqslant r$, then we obtain $\nu\left(\psi_{r}, F\right) \geqslant r$.
Since $\psi_{\tau}$ is $\mathcal{I}$-model, by Theorem 4.7, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{X} \omega_{\psi_{r}}^{n} & =\lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{k^{n}} h^{0}\left(X, L^{k} \otimes \mathcal{I}\left(k \psi_{r}\right)\right) \\
& \geqslant \lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{k^{n}} h^{0}\left(X, \mathcal{F}^{k r} R_{k}\right)=\operatorname{Vol}(L-r F) \tag{7.43}
\end{align*}
$$

since every element in $\mathcal{F}^{k r} R_{k}$ is obviously square integrable with respect to $k \psi_{r}$.
Lemma 7.1. For any prime divisor $F$ over $X$ and $\phi \in \operatorname{Psh}(X, \omega)$ satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu(\phi, F) \geqslant x \tag{7.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) \geqslant \int_{X} \omega_{\phi}^{n} \tag{7.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot H \geqslant \int_{X} \omega_{\phi}^{n-1} \wedge \chi . \tag{7.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Fix a smooth hermitian metric $h$ on $\mathcal{O}_{Y}(F)$, let $s_{F}$ be the defining section of $\mathcal{O}_{Y}(F)$. Since $v(\varphi, F) \geqslant x$, then there exist $C>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi^{*} \phi \leqslant x \log \left|s_{F}\right|_{h}^{2}+C . \tag{7.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

We set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{h}:=-d d^{c} \log h \in c_{1}\left(\mathcal{O}_{Y}(F)\right) . \tag{7.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then one has

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi^{*} \omega-x \omega_{h} \in\left[\pi^{*} \omega\right]-x c_{1}(F) \tag{7.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

We consider

$$
\begin{equation*}
u:=\pi^{*} \phi-x \log \left|s_{F}\right|_{h}^{2} . \tag{7.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Recall the Poincaré-Lelong formula

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \log \left|s_{F}\right|_{h}^{2}=[F]+\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \log h \tag{7.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $[F]$ is the integration current of $F$. Then one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u=\pi^{*}\left(\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi\right)+x \omega_{h}, \text { on } Y \backslash F . \tag{7.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi^{*} \omega-x \omega_{h}+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u=\pi^{*}\left(\omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi\right), \text { on } Y \backslash F . \tag{7.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $u$ is quasi-psh and bounded from above on $Y \backslash F$, then $u$ can be extended to a quasipsh function on $Y$, denoted by $u^{\prime}$. Since

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi^{*} \omega-x \omega_{h}+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u^{\prime} \in\left[\pi^{*} \omega\right]-x c_{1}(F) \tag{7.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

by [75] Proposition 1.20 , we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\left(\pi^{*} \alpha-x[F]\right)^{p}\right\rangle \geqslant\left[\left\langle\left(\pi^{*} \omega-x \omega_{h}+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u^{\prime}\right)^{p}\right\rangle\right] \tag{7.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

in $H^{p, p}(X, \mathbb{R})$, where $\langle\cdot\rangle$ is the movable intersection and " $\geqslant$ " means that the difference is pseudo-effective, i.e. having the non-negative intersection with all closed smooth semipositive form. Thus, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Vol}\left(\pi^{*} L-x F\right) & =\left\langle\left(\pi^{*} L-x F\right)^{n}\right\rangle \\
& =\left\langle\left(\pi^{*} \alpha-x[F]\right)^{n}\right\rangle \\
& \geqslant \int_{Y}\left(\pi^{*} \omega-x \omega_{h}+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u^{\prime}\right)^{n} \\
& =\int_{Y \backslash F}\left(\pi^{*} \omega-x \omega_{h}+\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u\right)^{n} \\
& =\int_{Y \backslash F} \pi^{*}\left(\omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi\right)^{n} \\
& =\int_{X} \omega_{\phi}^{n}, \tag{7.56}
\end{align*}
$$

where we used (7.55) for $p=n$. By nefness of $\pi^{*} H$ and (7.55) for $p=n-1$, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle . H & =\left\langle\left(\pi^{*} \alpha-x[F]\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot \pi^{*} \theta \\
& \geqslant\left[\left\langle\left(\pi^{*} \omega-x \omega_{h}+\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u^{\prime}\right)^{n-1}\right\rangle\right] \cdot \pi^{*} \theta \\
& =\int_{Y}\left(\pi^{*} \omega-x \omega_{h}+\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u^{\prime}\right)^{n-1} \wedge \pi^{*} \chi \\
& =\int_{Y \backslash F}\left(\pi^{*} \omega-x \omega_{h}+\mathrm{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} u\right)^{n-1} \wedge \pi^{*} \chi \\
& =\int_{Y \backslash F} \pi^{*}\left(\omega+\operatorname{dd}^{\mathrm{c}} \phi\right)^{n-1} \wedge \pi^{*} \chi \\
& =\int_{X} \omega_{\phi}^{n-1} \wedge \chi . \tag{7.57}
\end{align*}
$$

We finish the proof.
Note that (7.46) also holds for the nef line bundle $H$.

By (7.43), (7.45), and Claim 7.5, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{X} \omega_{\psi_{r}}^{n}=\operatorname{Vol}(L-r F) \tag{7.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $0 \leqslant r<r^{+}$.
By (7.58), we can compute the Monge-Ampère energy of the test curve $\psi_{\bullet}$.

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbf{E}(\psi) & =r^{+}+\frac{1}{V} \int_{-\infty}^{r^{+}}\left(\int_{X} \omega_{\psi_{r}}^{n}-\int_{X} \omega^{n}\right) d r \\
& =r^{+}+\int_{0}^{r^{+}} \frac{1}{V} \operatorname{Vol}(L-r F)-1 d r \\
& =\frac{1}{V} \int_{0}^{r^{+}} \operatorname{Vol}(L-r F) d r \\
& =S(F) . \tag{7.59}
\end{align*}
$$

By (7.46), we also obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbf{E}_{\chi}(\psi) & =r^{+} \frac{1}{V} \int_{X} \omega^{n-1} \wedge \chi+\frac{1}{V} \int_{-\infty}^{r^{+}}\left(\int_{X} \omega_{\psi_{r}}^{n-1} \wedge \chi-\int_{X} \omega^{n-1} \wedge \chi\right) d r \\
& =r^{+} \mu_{H}+\int_{-\infty}^{r^{+}}\left(\frac{1}{V} \int_{X} \omega_{\psi_{r}}^{n-1} \wedge \chi-\mu_{H}\right) d r \\
& \leqslant r^{+} \mu_{H}+\int_{0}^{r^{+}}\left(\frac{1}{V}\left\langle(L-r F)^{n-1}\right\rangle . H-\mu_{H}\right) d r \\
& =\frac{1}{V} \int_{0}^{r^{+}}\left\langle(L-r F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot H d r \\
& =S_{H}(F) . \tag{7.60}
\end{align*}
$$

Recall the inverse Legendre transform,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{t}:=\sup _{r \in \mathbb{R}}\left(\psi_{r}+t r\right), \quad t \geqslant 0 . \tag{7.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\psi_{\bullet}$ is the $\mathcal{I}$-model test curve, by Theorem 4.9 , we know that $\phi_{t}$ is a maximal geodesic ray. Moreover, by Theorem 4.8 and Theorem 4.10, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\prime \infty}(\phi)=\mathbf{E}(\psi) \tag{7.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(E_{\chi}\right)^{\prime \infty}(\phi)=\mathbf{E}_{\chi}(\psi) \tag{7.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
j_{H}(F) & =S_{H}(F)-c S(F) \\
& \geqslant \mathbf{E}_{\chi}(\psi)-c \mathbf{E}(\psi) \\
& =\left(E_{\chi}\right)^{\prime \infty}(\phi)-c E^{\prime \infty}(\phi) \tag{7.64}
\end{align*}
$$

By Theorem 4.5, we denote $\varphi$ by the corresponding non-Archimedean finite energy functional of the maximal geodesic ray $\phi$. By Theorem 4.5 and Theorem 4.6, then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\prime \infty}(\phi)=E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi), \quad \text { and } \quad\left(E_{\chi}\right)^{\prime \infty}(\Phi)=\left(E^{H}\right)^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) \tag{7.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
j_{H}(F) \geqslant\left(E^{H}\right)^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)-c E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)=\mathcal{J}_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) \tag{7.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Proposition 4.2 and 4.3 , there exists a sequence $\varphi_{k}$ in $\mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(L)$ strongly converging to $\varphi$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)=\lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} \mathcal{J}_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{k}\right), \quad \text { and } \quad J^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)=\lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} J^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{k}\right) \tag{7.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
J^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) & =\Lambda^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)-E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi) \\
& =\sup _{X^{\mathrm{an}}} \varphi-\mathbf{E}\left(\psi_{\bullet}\right) \\
& =\tau_{L}(F)-S(F)=j(F) . \tag{7.68}
\end{align*}
$$

If we assume that $(X, L)$ is uniformly $J^{H}$-stable, together with the above argument, we conclude

$$
\begin{align*}
j_{H}(F) & \geqslant \lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} J_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{k}\right) \\
& \geqslant \varepsilon \lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} J^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\varphi_{k}\right)=\varepsilon J^{\mathrm{NA}}(\varphi)=\varepsilon j(F) . \tag{7.69}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, we proved
Proposition 7.1. Uniform $J^{H}$-stability implies uniformly valuative $J^{H}$-stability. In other word, if the polarized manifold $(X, L)$ has a unique solution of the $J$-equation (7.18), then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{H}(L)>c . \tag{7.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 7.2.1 Deformation to the normal cone

In this subsection, we compute the functional $\mathcal{J}_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}$ for a special class of examples of test configurations, the so-called deformation to the normal cone.

Let $Z$ be an irreducible subvariety of $X$. Set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{X}=\mathrm{Bl}_{Z \times\{0\}}\left(X_{\mathbb{A}^{1}}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \mathcal{L}=\rho^{*} L-P, \tag{7.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P$ is the exceptional divisor. We have the following diagram


We may assume that $\mathcal{L}$ is ample. $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ is called the deformation to the normal cone with respect to the subvariety $Z$. Let $\hat{X}$ be the strict transform of blow-up of $X$ along $Z$ with the exceptional divisor $E$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{X}_{0}=\widehat{X} \cup_{E} P \tag{7.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

Set

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{s}:=L+s H, \text { and } \mathcal{L}_{s}:=\overline{\mathcal{L}}+s \rho^{*} H \tag{7.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

Take $k_{s} \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ such that $k_{s} L_{s}$ and $k_{s} \mathcal{L}_{s}$ are line bundles. In particular, $k_{0}=1$. One has

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(E^{H}\right)^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) & =\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\left(\rho^{*} H \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n}\right) \\
& =\left.\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \frac{d}{d s}\right|_{s=0} \frac{\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}+s \rho^{*} H\right)^{n+1}}{n+1} \\
& =\left.\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \frac{d}{d s}\right|_{s=0} \frac{\operatorname{Vol}\left(k_{s} L_{s}\right)}{(n+1) k_{s}^{n+1}} \frac{\left(k_{s} \mathcal{L}_{s}\right)^{n+1}}{\operatorname{Vol}\left(k_{s} L_{s}\right)} \\
& =\left.\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \frac{d}{d s}\right|_{s=0} \frac{1}{k_{s}} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L_{s}\right) E^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\mathcal{X}, k_{s} \mathcal{L}_{s}\right) \tag{7.75}
\end{align*}
$$

For $s \in \mathbb{R}$ small enough, $\left(\mathcal{X}, k_{s} \mathcal{L}_{s}\right)$ is a ample test configuration of $\left(X, k_{s} L_{s}\right)$.

Set

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{s}:=\bigoplus_{m=0}^{\infty} R_{s, m}:=\bigoplus_{m=0}^{\infty} H^{0}\left(X, m k_{s} L_{s}\right) . \tag{7.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

We write

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{P}=r\left(\operatorname{ord}_{P}\right)=\operatorname{ord}_{E} \tag{7.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Theorem 4.3, the associated filtration of the test configuration $\left(\mathcal{X}, k_{s} \mathcal{L}_{s}\right)$ is defined by

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathscr{F}_{\left(\mathcal{X}, k_{s} \mathcal{L}_{s}\right)}^{\lambda} R_{s, m} & :=\left\{f \in R_{s, m} \mid t^{\lfloor-\lambda\rfloor} \rho^{*} f \in H^{0}\left(\mathcal{X}, m k_{s} \mathcal{L}_{s}\right)\right\} \\
& =\left\{f \in R_{s, m} \mid v_{P}(f)+m b_{P}^{-1} \operatorname{ord}_{P}\left(-k_{s} P\right) \geqslant \lambda, v_{\text {triv }}(f)+0 \geqslant \lambda\right\} \\
& =\left\{f \in R_{s, m} \mid v_{P}(f) \geqslant m k_{s}+\lambda, \lambda \leqslant 0\right\} \\
& = \begin{cases}H^{0}\left(X, m k_{s} L_{s}-\left(m k_{s}+\lambda\right) E\right) & \text { if } \lambda \leqslant 0, \\
0 & \text { if } \lambda>0 .\end{cases} \tag{7.78}
\end{align*}
$$

We have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\min }=-k_{s}, \quad \text { and } \quad \lambda_{\max }=0 \tag{7.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $s=0$, we obtain the associated filtration of $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$

$$
\mathscr{F}_{(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})}^{\lambda} R_{m}= \begin{cases}H^{0}(X, L-(1+\lambda) E) & \text { if } \lambda \leqslant 0,  \tag{7.80}\\ 0 & \text { if } \lambda>0 .\end{cases}
$$

By theorem 4.2, then the Duistermaat-Heckman measure of $\left(\mathcal{X}, k_{s} \mathcal{L}_{s}\right)$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{s}=-\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}\left(k_{s} L_{s}\right)} \frac{d}{d r} \operatorname{Vol}\left(R_{s}^{(r)}\right) \tag{7.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}\left(\boldsymbol{R}_{s}^{(r)}\right):=\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{m^{n}} \operatorname{dim} \mathscr{F}_{\left(\mathcal{X}, k_{s} \mathcal{L}_{s}\right)}^{m r} \boldsymbol{R}_{s, r} \tag{7.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Lemma 4.1, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) & =\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} r d v(r) \\
& =\int_{-\infty}^{0}\left(\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \operatorname{Vol}\left(R^{(r)}\right)-1\right) d r \\
& =\int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \operatorname{Vol}(L-(1+r) E) d r-1 \\
& =\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{1} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x E) d x-1 \tag{7.83}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
E^{\mathrm{NA}}\left(\mathcal{X}, k_{s} \mathcal{L}_{s}\right) & =\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} r d v_{s}(r) \\
& =\int_{-\infty}^{0}\left(\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}\left(k_{s} L_{s}\right)} \operatorname{Vol}\left(R_{s}^{(r)}\right)-1\right) d r \\
& =\int_{-k_{s}}^{0} \frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}\left(k_{s} L_{s}\right)} \operatorname{Vol}\left(k_{s} L_{s}-\left(k_{s}+r\right) E\right) d r-k_{s} \\
& =\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}\left(L_{s}\right)} \int_{-k_{s}}^{0} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L_{s}-\left(1+r / k_{s}\right) E\right) d r-k_{s} . \tag{7.84}
\end{align*}
$$

Then, by (7.75), one has

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(E^{H}\right)^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) & =\left.\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \frac{d}{d s}\right|_{s=0}\left(\int_{-k_{s}}^{0} \operatorname{Vol}\left(L_{s}-\left(1+r / k_{s}\right) E\right) \frac{d r}{k_{s}}-\operatorname{Vol}\left(L_{s}\right)\right) \\
& =\left.\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \frac{d}{d s}\right|_{s=0}\left(\int_{0}^{1} \operatorname{Vol}(L+s H-x E) d x-\operatorname{Vol}\left(L_{s}\right)\right) \\
& =\frac{n}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{1}\left\langle(L-x E)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot H d x-n \mu_{H} . \tag{7.85}
\end{align*}
$$

It follows that

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{J}_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) & =\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}\left(\rho^{*} H \cdot \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n}\right)-n \mu_{H} \frac{1}{(n+1) \operatorname{Vol}(L)}\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{n+1}\right) \\
& =\left(E^{H}\right)^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})-c E^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}) \\
& =\frac{n}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{1}\left\langle(L-x E)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot H d x-c \frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{1} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x E) d x . \tag{7.86}
\end{align*}
$$

Proposition 7.2. Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized variety and $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})$ be the deformation to the normal cone with respect to a irreducible subvariety $Z \subset X$. As above notation, then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}_{H}^{\mathrm{NA}}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L})=\frac{n}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{1}\left\langle(L-x E)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot H d x-c \frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{1} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x E) d x \tag{7.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $H$ is a ample line bundle on $X$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
c=n \frac{H \cdot L^{n-1}}{L^{n}} . \tag{7.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

Unfortunately, this can not imply slope $J^{H}$-stability since we can not deal with the prime divisors $F$ over $X$ with $\tau_{L}(F)>1$.

### 7.3 Upper bound of the volume

An interesting application of valuative criterion of Fano manifolds is to obtain the volume upper bound of Fano manifolds, due to [51].

In this section, as applications of valuative stability, we consider the volume upper bound of polarized varieties. In particular, we obtain an upper bound of the volume for K-semistable toric variety.
Proposition 7.3. Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized variety of dimension $n$. Assume $(X, L)$ is valuatively semistable. Then we have
(i) if $\mu(L)>0$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu(L)^{n} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \leqslant(n+1)^{n}\left(1+(\mu(L)-s(L)) \tau_{L}(F)\right)^{n} ; \tag{7.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) if $\mu(L)<0$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
(-\mu(L))^{n} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \leqslant\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)^{n}\left(1-s(L) \tau_{L}(F)\right)^{n}, \tag{7.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F$ is an exceptional divisor of blow-up at a smooth point.
Remark 7.2. By definition of $\tau_{k L}(F)$, it is easy to see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{k L}(F)=k \tau_{L}(F) \tag{7.91}
\end{equation*}
$$

From this, we note that inequality (7.89) and (7.90) are scaling invariant under the multiple of $L$. Thus, we can assume a normalization condition of $L$ as follows,

$$
\mu(L)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \mu(L)>0  \tag{7.92}\\ -1 & \text { if } \mu(L)<0\end{cases}
$$

Under the normalization condition, then the upper bound of volume in Proposition 7.3 becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(L) \leqslant(n+1)^{n}\left(1+(1-s(L)) \tau_{L}(F)\right)^{n} \tag{7.93}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(L) \leqslant\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)^{n}\left(1-s(L) \tau_{L}(F)\right)^{n} \tag{7.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

In [51], the author gave an interesting lower bound of the volume of $L-x F$.
Lemma 7.2 ([51] ${ }^{\text {Theorem 2.3 }}$ ). Let $X$ be an $n$-dimensional projective variety with $n \geqslant 2$, let $L$ be an ample $\mathbb{Q}$-divisor on $X, p \in X$ be a smooth closed point, $v: \widehat{X} \rightarrow X$ be the blowup at $p$, and $F \subset \hat{X}$ be the exceptional divisor of $v$. Then for any $x \in \mathbb{R}_{\geqslant 0}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) \geqslant\left((L-x F)^{n}\right)=\left(L^{n}\right)-x^{n} . \tag{7.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $F$ be the exceptional divisor of blowup at a smooth closed point, by Lemma 5.1 and (7.95), we have

$$
\tau_{L}(F) \geqslant \frac{n+1}{n} \frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \geqslant \frac{n+1}{n} \frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{\tau_{L}(F)}\left(\operatorname{Vol}(L)-x^{n}\right) d x \\
& \geqslant \frac{n+1}{n}\left(\tau_{L}(F)-\frac{1}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \int_{0}^{\tau_{L}(F)} x^{n} d x\right) . \tag{7.96}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, one has

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{(n+1) \operatorname{Vol}(L)} \tau_{L}(F)^{n+1} \geqslant \frac{1}{n+1} \tau_{L}(F) \tag{7.97}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{L}(F) \geqslant \sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \tag{7.98}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows from (7.95) and (7.98) that

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x & \geqslant \int_{0}^{\sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}}\left(\operatorname{Vol}(L)-x^{n}\right) d x \\
& =\sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \frac{n}{n+1} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \tag{7.99}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof of Proposition 7.3 Let $F$ be the exceptional divisor of blowup at a smooth closed point. By the construction of blowup at a smooth closed point, then it is easy to compute

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{X}(F)=n . \tag{7.100}
\end{equation*}
$$

(i) By (5.29), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta_{L}(F)= & A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)+(n \mu(L)-(n+1) s(L)) S_{L}(F) \\
& -\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) \cdot\left(-s(L) L-K_{X}\right) d x \\
= & n \operatorname{Vol}(L)+(n+1)(\mu(L)-s(L)) S_{L}(F) \\
& -\mu(L) S_{L}(F)-\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) \cdot\left(-s(L) L-K_{X}\right) d x . \tag{7.101}
\end{align*}
$$

By the assumption, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& n \operatorname{Vol}(L)+(n+1)(\mu(L)-s(L)) S_{L}(F) \\
\geqslant & \mu(L) S_{L}(F)+\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) \cdot\left(-s(L) L-K_{X}\right) d x \\
\geqslant & \mu(L) S_{L}(F), \tag{7.102}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have used the definition of $s(L)$ for the second inequality.
By (7.99) and $\mu(L) \geqslant 0$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
n \operatorname{Vol}(L)+(n+1)(\mu(L)-s(L)) S_{L}(F) \geqslant \mu(L) \sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \frac{n}{n+1} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \tag{7.103}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, one has

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu(L) \sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \leqslant(n+1)\left(1+(\mu(L)-s(L)) \frac{S_{L}(F)}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \frac{n+1}{n}\right) . \tag{7.104}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Lemma 5.1, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu(L) \sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \leqslant(n+1)\left(1+(\mu(L)-s(L)) \tau_{L}(F)\right) \tag{7.105}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) Since $\beta_{L} \geqslant 0$, by (5.29), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)-(n+1) s(L) S_{L}(F) \\
\geqslant & (-n \mu(L)) S_{L}(F)+\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) \cdot\left(-s(L) L-K_{X}\right) d x \\
\geqslant & (-n \mu(L)) S_{L}(F) . \tag{7.106}
\end{align*}
$$

By (7.99), $A_{X}(F)=n$ and $\mu(L) \leqslant 0$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(L)-\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right) s(L) S_{L}(F) \geqslant(-\mu(L)) \sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \frac{n}{n+1} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \tag{7.107}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Lemma 5.1, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
(-\mu(L)) \sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \leqslant\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)\left(1-s(L) \tau_{L}(F)\right) \tag{7.108}
\end{equation*}
$$

The upper bound in Proposition 7.3 is a coarse estimate. We will give a refined upper bound for toric varieties later.

### 7.3.1 Upper bound of the volume of polarized toric varieties

The toric variety is a special class of examples to study K-stability and valuative stability. In this subsection, we give a more precise upper bound of the volume on toric variety. We follow the notation of [101].

Let $X=X_{\Sigma}$ be a $n$-dimensional projective normal toric variety associated to a fan $\Sigma \subset N_{\mathbb{R}}$, where $N$ is the lattice of all one-parameter subgroups of the torus $T_{N} \simeq\left(\mathbb{C}^{*}\right)^{n}$ and the fan $\Sigma$ in $N_{\mathbb{R}}:=N \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{R}$ is a collection of cones such that each cone $\sigma$ in $\Sigma$ is generated by finite many elements in $N$ and $\sigma \cap \sigma^{\prime} \in \Sigma$ for any two cones $\sigma, \sigma^{\prime} \in \Sigma$. We denote by $M=N^{*}$ the lattice of characters of $T_{N}$ and $\Sigma(1)$ the set of rays of the fan $\Sigma$. Each ray $\rho \in \Sigma(1)$ determines a prime divisor $D_{\rho}$ and an element $u_{\rho} \in N$, namely the (unique) primitive vector in $\rho \cap N$. The ample line bundle corresponds to a full dimensional lattice polytope $P$ (uniquely determined by the linear equivalence of line bundle up to a translation) whose fan is $\Sigma$.

Let $L=\sum_{\rho \in \Sigma(1)} a_{\rho} D_{\rho}$ be a ample divisor. The lattice polytope $P_{L}$ associated to $L$
is

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{L}=\left\{m \in M_{\mathbb{R}} \mid\left\langle m, u_{\rho}\right\rangle \geqslant-a_{\rho} \text { for all } \rho \in \Sigma(1)\right\} . \tag{7.109}
\end{equation*}
$$

We improve the upper bound in Proposition 7.3 for the toric varieties.
Theorem 7.6. Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized toric variety of dimension $n$. Assume $(X, L)$ is K -semistable. Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \leqslant \max _{\rho} a_{\rho}\left(1+\frac{n}{n+1} \mu(L) \tau_{L}(F)\right) \tag{7.110}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F$ is an exceptional divisor of blowup at a smooth point.
Remark 7.3. (i) As in Remark 7.2, the upper bound (7.110) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \leqslant \max _{\rho} a_{\rho}\left(1+\frac{n}{n+1} \tau_{L}(F)\right) \tag{7.111}
\end{equation*}
$$

under the normalization condition $\mu(L)=1$.
(ii) For toric varieties, we have an explicit formula for $\tau_{L}(F)$. Let $\sigma=\operatorname{Cone}\left(u_{1}, \cdots, u_{n}\right)$ be a smooth cone in $\Sigma$ such that $\left\{u_{i}\right\}_{i=1}^{n}$ is a basis of $N$. We denote $u_{0}:=u_{1}+\cdots+u_{n}$. Then $u_{0}$ corresponds to the valuation $\operatorname{ord}_{F}$. Due to Blum-Jonsson [95] Corollary 7.7 , one has

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau(F)=\max _{v \in \operatorname{Vert}(P)}\left\langle v, u_{0}\right\rangle-\psi\left(u_{0}\right)=\max _{v \in \operatorname{Vert}(P)}\left\langle v, u_{0}\right\rangle-\min _{v \in \operatorname{Vert}(P)}\left\langle v, u_{0}\right\rangle, \tag{7.112}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\psi$ is the support function of $L$ and $\operatorname{Vert}(P)$ denotes the set of vertices of $P$. Proof of Theorem 7.6 It is well known that K-semistability of ( $X, L$ ) implies the original Futaki invariant of $(X, L)$ vanishes. By [34] ${ }^{\text {Theorem } 1.2}$, then $(X, L)$ is valuative semistable, i.e., for any toric prime divisor $F$ over $X$, we have
$\beta_{L}(F):=A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)+n \mu(L) \int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x+\int_{0}^{+\infty} \operatorname{Vol}^{\prime}(L-x F) . K_{X} d x \geqslant 0$.
We take $F$ as the exceptional divisor of blowup at a smooth point, induced by $u_{0}:=$ $u_{1}+\cdots+u_{n}$. One has

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{X}(F)=1+\cdots+1=n . \tag{7.114}
\end{equation*}
$$

Writing $L=\sum_{\rho} a_{\rho} D_{\rho}$ and $K_{X}=-\sum_{\rho} D_{\rho}$. By (7.113), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
n \operatorname{Vol}(L)+n \mu S_{L}(F) & \geqslant n \int_{0}^{+\infty}\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(-K_{X}\right) d x \\
& =n \int_{0}^{+\infty}\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(\sum_{\rho} D_{\rho}\right) d x
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{n}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} \int_{0}^{+\infty}\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(\sum_{\rho}\left(\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}\right) D_{\rho}\right) d x \\
& \geqslant \frac{n}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} \int_{0}^{+\infty}\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot L d x \\
& =\frac{1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}}(n+1) \int_{0}^{\infty} \operatorname{Vol}(L-x F) d x \\
& \geqslant \frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} \int_{0}^{\sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}}\left(\operatorname{Vol}(L)-x^{n}\right) d x \\
& =\frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} \frac{n}{n+1} \operatorname{Vol}(L) \sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}=\frac{\sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} n \operatorname{Vol}(L) \tag{7.115}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have used a fact, which states $\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle$ intersecting with an effective divisor is non-negative since it can be computed by restricted volume (see [71] ${ }^{\text {Theorem B B }}$ ), for the 4 th inequality, ( 7.99 ) for the 6 th inequality and Lemma 5.2 for the 5 th equality.

Thus, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} \leqslant 1+\frac{\mu}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} S_{L}(F) \leqslant 1+\frac{n}{n+1} \mu \tau_{L}(F) \tag{7.116}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we used (5.21). Now, we have shown (7.110).
Remark 7.4. The inequality (7.110) is not invariant under translation. Indeed, if the polytope $P$ is translated to be $P_{v}:=P+v$, then $L$ is invariant as a line bundle. It is easy to that $\operatorname{Vol}(L), \mu(L)$ and $\tau_{L}(F)$ are invariant. But as a divisor, $P_{v}$ corresponds to its linear equivalent divisor $L_{v}:=L+\operatorname{div}\left(\chi^{v}\right)$. Then the coefficient of $L_{v}$ is $a_{\rho}-\left\langle u_{\rho}, v\right\rangle$. Thus, $\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}$ becomes $\max _{\rho}\left(a_{\rho}-\left\langle u_{\rho}, v\right\rangle\right)$.
Proposition 7.4. As the above Remark, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(v):=\max _{\rho}\left(a_{\rho}-\left\langle u_{\rho}, v\right\rangle\right) \tag{7.117}
\end{equation*}
$$

is bounded from below.
Proof. If $v \in P$, then $\phi(v)$ has a lower bound since $P$ is compact. If $v \notin P$, there exist some $\rho$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle u_{\rho}, v\right\rangle<-a_{\rho}, \tag{7.118}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{\rho}-\left\langle u_{\rho}, v\right\rangle>2 a_{\rho} . \tag{7.119}
\end{equation*}
$$

We denote $a_{\rho_{0}}:=\min _{\rho} a_{\rho}$. One has

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(v) \geqslant a_{\rho}-\left\langle u_{\rho}, v\right\rangle>2 a_{\rho} \geqslant 2 a_{\rho_{0}} . \tag{7.120}
\end{equation*}
$$

This finishes the proof.
Thus, we take the infimum in the R.H.S. of (7.110) to get a translation invariant upper bound of the volume.

Example 7.1. We consider

$$
\begin{equation*}
P:=\left\{m \in \mathbb{R}^{2} \mid\left\langle m, u_{\rho}\right\rangle \geqslant-a_{\rho}, \rho=1,2,3,4\right\} . \tag{7.121}
\end{equation*}
$$

We may assume that $0<a_{1} \leqslant a_{2} \leqslant a_{3} \leqslant a_{4}$. Denote $\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}, v_{3}, v_{4}\right\}$ the vertices of $P$ and $\ell_{i}:=\overline{v_{i} v_{i+1}}$ the edges of $P$. By Proposition 7.4, we know

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(v)>2 a_{1}, \text { for } v \notin P . \tag{7.122}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is easy to see

$$
\phi(v)=2 a_{4}, \text { for } v \in \ell_{4} \cap P .
$$

Remark 7.5. When $L=-K_{X}$ (toric Fano variety), Theorem 7.6 recovers the volume inequality of the toric case in [50].

Indeed, in this case, we have $\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}=1$ and $\mu=1$. We take valuation $v=\operatorname{ord}_{F}$, then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
1 \leqslant \delta(X) \leqslant \frac{n \operatorname{Vol}(L)}{S_{L}(F)} \tag{7.123}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{S_{L}(F)}{\operatorname{Vol}(L)} \leqslant n . \tag{7.124}
\end{equation*}
$$

By (7.116), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Vol}(L) \leqslant(n+1)^{n} . \tag{7.125}
\end{equation*}
$$

From this, we also have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\sqrt[n]{\operatorname{Vol}(L)}}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} \leqslant 1+\frac{n \mu(L)}{\delta(L)} \tag{7.126}
\end{equation*}
$$

Remark 7.6. In the computation (the 5th equality) of the proof of Theorem 7.6, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
n \operatorname{Vol}(L)+n \mu S_{L}(F) \geqslant \frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} S_{L}(F) \tag{7.127}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
n \operatorname{Vol}(L) \geqslant\left(\frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}}-n \mu(L)\right) S_{L}(F) . \tag{7.128}
\end{equation*}
$$

When the coefficient of R.H.S. of (7.128) is positive (more general, non-negative), it is
nothing but the Zhou-Zhu's bound [102] ${ }^{\text {Theorem } 0.1}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
n \mu(L) \leqslant \frac{n+1}{a_{\rho}}, \text { for all } \rho \tag{7.129}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proposition 7.5. Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized toric variety of dimension $n$. Assume ( $X, L$ ) is valuatively seimstable, then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta(L)+n \mu(L)-\frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} \geqslant 0 . \tag{7.130}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Let $F$ be a toric prime divisor, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{L}(F) \geqslant 0 \tag{7.131}
\end{equation*}
$$

By a similar computation (7.128), one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L) \geqslant\left(\frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}}-n \mu\right) S_{L}(F) \tag{7.132}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}}-n \mu \leqslant \frac{A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)}{S_{L}(F)} \tag{7.133}
\end{equation*}
$$

By taking the infimum in the R.H.S., we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}}-n \mu \leqslant \delta(L) \tag{7.134}
\end{equation*}
$$

We consider a function $f: P_{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(m):=\min _{\rho} \ell_{\rho}(m), \tag{7.135}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\ell_{\rho}(m):=a_{\rho}+\left\langle m, u_{\rho}\right\rangle$ is the affine linear function.
For any $m \in M_{\mathbb{R}}$, then one has $L \sim \sum_{\rho \in \Sigma(1)} \ell_{\rho}(m) D_{\rho}$. Furthermore, $L \sim \sum_{\rho} c_{\rho} D_{\rho}$ if and only if there exists a $m \in M_{\mathbb{R}}$ such that $c_{\rho}=\ell_{\rho}(m)$.
Proposition 7.6. Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized toric variety of dimension $n$. If it satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta(L)+n \mu(L) \geqslant \frac{n+1}{b_{L}} \tag{7.136}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $b_{L}:=\max _{P_{L}} f$. Then $(X, L)$ is valuatively semistable.
Proof. Let $F$ be any toric prime divisor over $X$. We may assume that $0 \in P_{L}$. Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\beta_{L}(F) & =A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)+n \mu(L) S_{L}(F)-n \int_{0}^{+\infty}\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(\sum_{\rho} D_{\rho}\right) d x \\
& =A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)+n \mu(L) S_{L}(F)-\frac{1}{f(m)} n \int_{0}^{+\infty}\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(\sum_{\rho} f(m) D_{\rho}\right) d x
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \geqslant A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)+n \mu(L) S_{L}(F)-\frac{1}{f(m)} n \int_{0}^{+\infty}\left\langle(L-x F)^{n-1}\right\rangle \cdot\left(\sum_{\rho} \ell_{\rho}(m) D_{\rho}\right) d x \\
& =A_{X}(F) \operatorname{Vol}(L)+n \mu(L) S_{L}(F)-\frac{n+1}{f(m)} S_{L}(F) \\
& \geqslant\left(\delta(L)+n \mu(L)-\frac{n+1}{f(m)}\right) S_{L}(F) \tag{7.137}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta(L)+n \mu(L) \geqslant \frac{n+1}{f(m)} \tag{7.138}
\end{equation*}
$$

then $(X, L)$ is valuative semistable.
Note that
i) $f(m)=0$ for $m \in \partial P_{L}$;
ii) $f \geqslant 0$ on $P_{L}$;
iii) $f$ is continuous.

Thus, there exists some point $m_{0} \in \stackrel{\circ}{P}_{L}$ such that $f\left(m_{0}\right)=\max _{P_{L}} f=b_{L}$. By taking $m=m_{0}$ in (7.138), We finish the proof.
Remark 7.7. (i) $b_{L}$ is translation invariant.
(ii) Proposition 7.6 gives a sufficient condition of valuative semistability similar with Zhou-Zhu [102]. By Dervan-Legendre [34] ${ }^{\text {Theorem } 1.2}$, we know that the condition (7.136) implies Futaki invariant vanishing.

Lemma 7.3. Let $(X, L)$ be a polarized toric variety of dimension $n$. It satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta(L) \geqslant \frac{n+1}{\min _{\rho} a_{\rho}}-\frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}}, \tag{7.139}
\end{equation*}
$$

then $(X, L)$ is valuatively semistable.
Proof. We divide into two cases.
(i) If

$$
\begin{equation*}
0<n \mu(L)<\frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} . \tag{7.140}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Zhou-Zhu's result, $(X, L)$ is K-stable, which implies that $(X, L)$ is valuative semistable.
(ii) If

$$
\begin{equation*}
n \mu(L) \geqslant \frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} \tag{7.141}
\end{equation*}
$$

By assumption, it follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
n \mu(L) \geqslant \frac{n+1}{\min _{\rho} a_{\rho}}-\delta(L) \tag{7.142}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Proposition 7.6, then $(X, L)$ is valuative semistable.

A natural question is what is happen when

$$
\begin{equation*}
0<\delta<\frac{n+1}{\min _{\rho} a_{\rho}}-\frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}} \tag{7.143}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{n+1}{\max _{\rho} a_{\rho}}<n \mu<\frac{n+1}{\min _{\rho} a_{\rho}}-\delta(L) . \tag{7.144}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Bibliography

[1] Yau S T. On the Ricci curvature of a compact Kähler manifold and the complex Monge-Ampère equation. I[J/OL]. Comm. Pure Appl. Math., 1978, 31(3): 339-411. https://doi.org/10.1002/cp a. 3160310304 .
[2] Aubin T. Équations du type Monge-Ampère sur les variétés kählériennes compactes[J]. Bull. Sci. Math. (2), 1978, 102(1): 63-95.
[3] Matsushima Y. Sur la structure du groupe d'homéomorphismes analytiques d'une certaine variété kählérienne[J/OL]. Nagoya Math. J., 1957, 11: 145-150. http://projecteuclid.org/euclid.n $\mathrm{mj} / 1118799867$.
[4] Futaki A. An obstruction to the existence of Einstein Kähler metrics[J/OL]. Invent. Math., 1983, 73(3): 437-443. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01388438.
[5] Yau S T. Open problems in geometry[M]//Proc. Sympos. Pure Math.: volume 54 Differential geometry: partial differential equations on manifolds (Los Angeles, CA, 1990). Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1993: 1-28.
[6] Tian G. Kähler-Einstein metrics with positive scalar curvature[J/OL]. Invent. Math., 1997, 130 (1): 1-37. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002220050176.
[7] Ding W Y, Tian G. Kähler-Einstein metrics and the generalized Futaki invariant[J/OL]. Invent. Math., 1992, 110(2): 315-335. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01231335.
[8] Donaldson S K. Remarks on gauge theory, complex geometry and 4-manifold topology [M/OL]//World Sci. Ser. 20th Century Math.: volume 5 Fields Medallists' lectures. World Sci. Publ., River Edge, NJ, 1997: 384-403. https://doi.org/10.1142/9789812385215_0042. DOI: 10.1142/9789812385215_0042.
[9] Fujiki A. The moduli spaces and Kähler metrics of polarized algebraic varieties[J]. Sūgaku, 1990, 42(3): 231-243.
[10] Donaldson S K. Scalar curvature and stability of toric varieties[J/OL]. J. Differential Geom., 2002, 62(2): 289-349. http://projecteuclid.org/euclid.jdg/1090950195.
[11] Chen X, Donaldson S, Sun S. Kähler-Einstein metrics on Fano manifolds. I, II, III[J/OL]. J. Amer. Math. Soc., 2015, 28(1): 183-197, 199-234, 235-278. https://doi.org/10.1090/S0894-0 347-2014-00799-2.
[12] Tian G. K-stability and Kähler-Einstein metrics[J/OL]. Comm. Pure Appl. Math., 2015, 68(7): 1085-1156. https://doi.org/10.1002/cpa. 21578.
[13] Chen X, Sun S, Wang B. Kähler-Ricci flow, Kähler-Einstein metric, and K-stability[J/OL]. Geom. Topol., 2018, 22(6): 3145-3173. https://doi.org/10.2140/gt.2018.22.3145.
[14] Datar V, Székelyhidi G. Kähler-Einstein metrics along the smooth continuity method[J/OL]. Geom. Funct. Anal., 2016, 26(4): 975-1010. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00039-016-0377-4.
[15] Berman R J, Boucksom S, Jonsson M. A variational approach to the Yau-Tian-Donaldson conjecture[J/OL]. J. Amer. Math. Soc., 2021, 34(3): 605-652. https://doi.org/10.1090/jams/964.
[16] Zhang K. A quantization proof of the uniform Yau-Tian-Donaldson conjecture[A]. 2021.
[17] Apostolov V, Calderbank D M J, Gauduchon P, et al. Hamiltonian 2-forms in Kähler geometry. III. Extremal metrics and stability[J/OL]. Invent. Math., 2008, 173(3): 547-601. https://doi.or $\mathrm{g} / 10.1007 / \mathrm{s} 00222-008-0126-\mathrm{x}$.
[18] Székelyhidi G. Extremal metrics and k-stability (PhD thesis)[A]. 2006.
[19] Boucksom S, Hisamoto T, Jonsson M. Uniform K-stability, Duistermaat-Heckman measures and singularities of pairs[J/OL]. Ann. Inst. Fourier (Grenoble), 2017, 67(2): 743-841. http: //aif.cedram.org/item?id=AIF_2017__67_2_743_0.
[20] Dervan R. Uniform stability of twisted constant scalar curvature Kähler metrics[J/OL]. Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN, 2016(15): 4728-4783. https://doi.org/10.1093/imrn/rnv291.
[21] Li C. Geodesic rays and stability in the csck problem[A]. 2020.
[22] Fujita K. A valuative criterion for uniform K-stability of $\mathbb{Q}$-Fano varieties[J/OL]. J. Reine Angew. Math., 2019, 751: 309-338. https://doi.org/10.1515/crelle-2016-0055.
[23] Fujita K, Odaka Y. On the K-stability of Fano varieties and anticanonical divisors[J/OL]. Tohoku Math. J. (2), 2018, 70(4): 511-521. https://doi.org/10.2748/tmj/1546570823.
[24] Li C. K-semistability is equivariant volume minimization[J/OL]. Duke Math. J., 2017, 166 (16): 3147-3218. https://doi.org/10.1215/00127094-2017-0026.
[25] Blum H, Xu C. Uniqueness of K-polystable degenerations of Fano varieties[J/OL]. Ann. of Math. (2), 2019, 190(2): 609-656. https://doi.org/10.4007/annals.2019.190.2.4.
[26] Codogni G, Patakfalvi Z. Positivity of the CM line bundle for families of K-stable klt Fano varieties[J/OL]. Invent. Math., 2021, 223(3): 811-894. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-020-0 0999-y.
[27] Blum H, Liu Y, Chen X. Openness of k-semistability for fano varieties[A]. 2019.
[28] Alper J, Blum H, Halpern-Leistner D, et al. Reductivity of the automorphism group of Kpolystable Fano varieties[J/OL]. Invent. Math., 2020, 222(3): 995-1032. https://doi.org/10.1 007/s00222-020-00987-2.
[29] Blum H, Halpern-Leistner D, Liu Y, et al. On properness of K-moduli spaces and optimal degenerations of Fano varieties[J/OL]. Selecta Math. (N.S.), 2021, 27(4): Paper No. 73, 39. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00029-021-00694-7.
[30] Xu C, Zhuang Z. On positivity of the CM line bundle on K-moduli spaces[J/OL]. Ann. of Math. (2), 2020, 192(3): 1005-1068. https://doi.org/10.4007/annals.2020.192.3.7.
[31] Xu C. K-stability of Fano varieties: an algebro-geometric approach[J/OL]. EMS Surv. Math. Sci., 2021, 8(1-2): 265-354. https://doi.org/10.4171/emss/51.
[32] Liu Y, Xu C, Zhuang Z. Finite generation for valuations computing stability thresholds and applications to K-stability[J/OL]. Ann. of Math. (2), 2022, 196(2): 507-566. https://doi.org/10 .4007/annals.2022.196.2.2.
[33] Boucksom S, Jonsson M. A non-archimedean approach to K-stability[A]. 2018.
[34] Dervan R, Legendre E. Valuative stability of polarised varieties[J/OL]. Math. Ann., 2023, 385 (1-2): 357-391. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00208-021-02313-4.
[35] LeBrun C, Simanca S R. Extremal Kähler metrics and complex deformation theory[J/OL]. Geom. Funct. Anal., 1994, 4(3): 298-336. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01896244.
[36] Fujita K. Openness results for uniform K-stability[J/OL]. Math. Ann., 2019, 373(3-4): 15291548. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00208-018-1665-0.
[37] Kollár J. Cambridge tracts in mathematics: volume 200 Singularities of the minimal model program[M/OL]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2013: x+370. https://doi.org/10.1 017/CBO9781139547895.
[38] Fujita K. Openness results for uniform K-stability[J/OL]. Math. Ann., 2019, 373(3-4): 15291548. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00208-018-1665-0.
[39] Zhang K. Continuity of delta invariants and twisted Kähler-Einstein metrics[J/OL]. Adv. Math., 2021, 388: Paper No. 107888, 25. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2021.107888.
[40] Liu Y. Openness of uniformly valuative stability on the Kähler cone of projective manifolds [J/OL]. Math. Z., 2023, 303(2): 52. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00209-023-03209-6.
[41] Dervan R, Ross J. K-stability for Kähler manifolds[J/OL]. Math. Res. Lett., 2017, 24(3): 689739. https://doi.org/10.4310/MRL.2017.v24.n3.a5.
[42] Sjöström Dyrefelt Z. K-semistability of cscK manifolds with transcendental cohomology class [J/OL]. J. Geom. Anal., 2018, 28(4): 2927-2960. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12220-017-9942-9.
[43] Donaldson S K. Moment maps and diffeomorphisms[M/OL]//volume 3. 1999: 1-15. https: //doi.org/10.4310/AJM.1999.v3.n1.a1.
[44] Chen X. On the lower bound of the Mabuchi energy and its application[J/OL]. Internat. Math. Res. Notices, 2000(12): 607-623. https://doi.org/10.1155/S1073792800000337.
[45] Lejmi M, Székelyhidi G. The J-flow and stability[J/OL]. Adv. Math., 2015, 274: 404-431. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2015.01.012.
[46] Collins T C, Székelyhidi G. Convergence of the J-flow on toric manifolds[J/OL]. J. Differential Geom., 2017, 107(1): 47-81. https://doi.org/10.4310/jdg/1505268029.
[47] Song J, Weinkove B. On the convergence and singularities of the $J$-flow with applications to the Mabuchi energy[J/OL]. Comm. Pure Appl. Math., 2008, 61(2): 210-229. https://doi.org/10 .1002/cpa. 20182.
[48] Weinkove B. Convergence of the $J$-flow on Kähler surfaces[J/OL]. Comm. Anal. Geom., 2004, 12(4): 949-965. http://projecteuclid.org/euclid.cag/1098468025.
[49] Chen G. The J-equation and the supercritical deformed Hermitian-Yang-Mills equation[J/OL]. Invent. Math., 2021, 225(2): 529-602. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-021-01035-3.
[50] Berman R J, Berndtsson B. The volume of Kähler-Einstein Fano varieties and convex bodies [J/OL]. J. Reine Angew. Math., 2017, 723: 127-152. https://doi.org/10.1515/crelle-2014-0069.
[51] Fujita K. Optimal bounds for the volumes of Kähler-Einstein Fano manifolds[J/OL]. Amer. J. Math., 2018, 140(2): 391-414. https://doi.org/10.1353/ajm.2018.0009.
[52] Zhang K. On the optimal volume upper bound for Kähler manifolds with positive Ricci curvature (with an appendix by Yuchen Liu)[J/OL]. Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN, 2022(8): 6135-6156. https://doi.org/10.1093/imrn/rnaa295.
[53] Liu Y. The volume of singular Kähler-Einstein Fano varieties[J/OL]. Compos. Math., 2018, 154(6): 1131-1158. https://doi.org/10.1112/S0010437X18007042.
[54] Berman R J, Boucksom S, Guedj V, et al. A variational approach to complex Monge-Ampère equations[J/OL]. Publ. Math. Inst. Hautes Études Sci., 2013, 117: 179-245. https://doi.org/10 .1007/s10240-012-0046-6.
[55] Berman R J, Boucksom S, Eyssidieux P, et al. Kähler-Einstein metrics and the Kähler-Ricci flow on log Fano varieties[J/OL]. J. Reine Angew. Math., 2019, 751: 27-89. https://doi.org/10 .1515/crelle-2016-0033.
[56] Guedj V, Zeriahi A. The weighted Monge-Ampère energy of quasiplurisubharmonic functions [J/OL]. J. Funct. Anal., 2007, 250(2): 442-482. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2007.04.018.
[57] Bedford E, Taylor B A. A new capacity for plurisubharmonic functions[J/OL]. Acta Math., 1982, 149(1-2): 1-40. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02392348.
[58] Darvas T. Geometric pluripotential theory on Kähler manifolds[M/OL]/Contemp. Math.: volume 735 Advances in complex geometry. Amer. Math. Soc., [Providence], RI, 2019: 1-104. https://doi.org/10.1090/conm/735/14822.
[59] Mabuchi T. Some symplectic geometry on compact Kähler manifolds. I[J/OL]. Osaka J. Math., 1987, 24(2): 227-252. http://projecteuclid.org/euclid.ojm/1200780161.
[60] Semmes S. Complex Monge-Ampère and symplectic manifolds[J/OL]. Amer. J. Math., 1992, 114(3): 495-550. https://doi.org/10.2307/2374768.
[61] Donaldson S K. Symmetric spaces, Kähler geometry and Hamiltonian dynamics[M/OL]//Amer. Math. Soc. Transl. Ser. 2: volume 196 Northern California Symplectic Geometry Seminar. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1999: 13-33. https://doi.org/10.1090/trans2/196/02.
[62] Mabuchi T. $K$-energy maps integrating Futaki invariants[J/OL]. Tohoku Math. J. (2), 1986, 38 (4): $575-593$. https://doi.org/10.2748/tmj/1178228410.
[63] Chen X. The space of Kähler metrics[J/OL]. J. Differential Geom., 2000, 56(2): 189-234. http://projecteuclid.org/euclid.jdg/1090347643.
[64] Lempert L, Vivas L. Geodesics in the space of Kähler metrics[J/OL]. Duke Math. J., 2013, 162 (7): 1369-1381. https://doi.org/10.1215/00127094-2142865.
[65] Darvas T, Lempert L. Weak geodesics in the space of Kähler metrics[J/OL]. Math. Res. Lett., 2012, 19(5): 1127-1135. https://doi.org/10.4310/MRL.2012.v19.n5.a13.
[66] Tian G. Lectures in mathematics eth zürich: Canonical metrics in Kähler geometry[M/OL]. Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 2000: vi+101. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-0348-8389-4.
[67] Berman R J, Darvas T, Lu C H. Convexity of the extended K-energy and the large time behavior of the weak Calabi flow[J/OL]. Geom. Topol., 2017, 21(5): 2945-2988. https://doi.org/10.214 0/gt.2017.21.2945.
[68] Darvas T. The Mabuchi geometry of finite energy classes[J/OL]. Adv. Math., 2015, 285: 182219. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2015.08.005.
[69] Darvas T. The Mabuchi completion of the space of Kähler potentials[J/OL]. Amer. J. Math., 2017, 139(5): 1275-1313. https://doi.org/10.1353/ajm.2017.0032.
[70] Lazarsfeld R. Ergebnisse der mathematik und ihrer grenzgebiete. 3. folge. a series of modern surveys in mathematics [results in mathematics and related areas. 3rd series. a series of modern surveys in mathematics]: volume 48 Positivity in algebraic geometry. I[M/OL]. SpringerVerlag, Berlin, 2004: xviii+387. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-18808-4.
[71] Boucksom S, Favre C, Jonsson M. Differentiability of volumes of divisors and a problem of Teissier[J/OL]. J. Algebraic Geom., 2009, 18(2): 279-308. https://doi.org/10.1090/S1056-391 1-08-00490-6.
[72] Boucksom S, Demailly J P, Păun M, et al. The pseudo-effective cone of a compact Kähler manifold and varieties of negative Kodaira dimension[J/OL]. J. Algebraic Geom., 2013, 22(2): 201-248. https://doi.org/10.1090/S1056-3911-2012-00574-8.
[73] Dang N B, Favre C. Intersection theory of nef $b$-divisor classes[J/OL]. Compos. Math., 2022, 158(7): 1563-1594. https://doi.org/10.1112/s0010437x22007515.
[74] Fulton W. Ergebnisse der mathematik und ihrer grenzgebiete. 3. folge. a series of modern surveys in mathematics [results in mathematics and related areas. 3rd series. a series of modern surveys in mathematics]: volume 2 Intersection theory[M/OL]. Second ed. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1998: xiv+470. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4612-1700-8.
[75] Boucksom S, Eyssidieux P, Guedj V, et al. Monge-Ampère equations in big cohomology classes [J/OL]. Acta Math., 2010, 205(2): 199-262. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11511-010-0054-7.
[76] Odaka Y. A generalization of the Ross-Thomas slope theory[J/OL]. Osaka J. Math., 2013, 50 (1): 171-185. http://projecteuclid.org/euclid.ojm/1364390425.
[77] Wang X. Height and GIT weight[J/OL]. Math. Res. Lett., 2012, 19(4): 909-926. https://doi.or g/10.4310/MRL.2012.v19.n4.a14.
[78] Boucksom S, Jonsson M. Global pluripotential theory over a trivially valued field[J/OL]. Ann. Fac. Sci. Toulouse Math. (6), 2022, 31(3): 647-836. https://doi.org/10.5802/afst. 170.
[79] Berkovich V G. Mathematical surveys and monographs: volume 33 Spectral theory and analytic geometry over non-Archimedean fields[M/OL]. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1990: x+169. https://doi.org/10.1090/surv/033.
[80] Székelyhidi G. Filtrations and test-configurations[J/OL]. Math. Ann., 2015, 362(1-2): 451-484. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00208-014-1126-3.
[81] Witt Nyström D. Test configurations and Okounkov bodies[J/OL]. Compos. Math., 2012, 148 (6): 1736-1756. https://doi.org/10.1112/S0010437X12000358.
[82] Boucksom S, Chen H. Okounkov bodies of filtered linear series[J/OL]. Compos. Math., 2011, 147(4): 1205-1229. https://doi.org/10.1112/S0010437X11005355.
[83] Jonsson M, Mustaţă M. Valuations and asymptotic invariants for sequences of ideals[J/OL]. Ann. Inst. Fourier (Grenoble), 2012, 62(6): 2145-2209 (2013). https://doi.org/10.5802/aif.2746.
[84] Demailly J P. Mesures de Monge-Ampère et caractérisation géométrique des variétés algébriques affines[J]. Mém. Soc. Math. France (N.S.), 1985(19): 124.
[85] Phong D H, Sturm J. Test configurations for K-stability and geodesic rays[J/OL]. J. Symplectic Geom., 2007, 5(2): 221-247. http://projecteuclid.org/euclid.jsg/1202004456.
[86] Phong D H, Sturm J. Regularity of geodesic rays and Monge-Ampère equations[J/OL]. Proc. Amer. Math. Soc., 2010, 138(10): 3637-3650. https://doi.org/10.1090/S0002-9939-10-10371 -2.
[87] Boucksom S, Hisamoto T, Jonsson M. Uniform K-stability and asymptotics of energy functionals in Kähler geometry[J/OL]. J. Eur. Math. Soc. (JEMS), 2019, 21(9): 2905-2944. https://doi.org/10.4171/JEMS/894.
[88] Ross J, Witt Nyström D. Analytic test configurations and geodesic rays[J/OL]. J. Symplectic Geom., 2014, 12(1): 125-169. https://doi.org/10.4310/JSG.2014.v12.n1.a5.
[89] Darvas T, Xia M. The closures of test configurations and algebraic singularity types[J/OL]. Adv. Math., 2022, 397: Paper No. 108198, 56. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2022.108198.
[90] Xia M. Pluripotential-theoretic stability thresholds[A]. 2020.
[91] Darvas T, Di Nezza E, Lu C H. Monotonicity of nonpluripolar products and complex MongeAmpère equations with prescribed singularity[J/OL]. Anal. PDE, 2018, 11(8): 2049-2087. https://doi.org/10.2140/apde.2018.11.2049.
[92] Guan Q, Zhou X. Effectiveness of Demailly's strong openness conjecture and related problems [J/OL]. Invent. Math., 2015, 202(2): 635-676. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-014-0575-3.
[93] Darvas T, Xia M. The volume of pseudoeffective line bundles and partial equilibrium[A]. 2021.
[94] Kollár J, Mori S. Cambridge tracts in mathematics: volume 134 Birational geometry of algebraic varieties[M/OL]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1998: viii+254. https: //doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511662560.
[95] Blum H, Jonsson M. Thresholds, valuations, and K-stability[J/OL]. Adv. Math., 2020, 365: 107062, 57. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2020.107062.
[96] Fujita K. Uniform K-stability and plt blowups of log Fano pairs[J/OL]. Kyoto J. Math., 2019, 59(2): 399-418. https://doi.org/10.1215/21562261-2019-0012.
[97] Witt Nyström D. Duality between the pseudoeffective and the movable cone on a projective manifold[J/OL]. J. Amer. Math. Soc., 2019, 32(3): 675-689. https://doi.org/10.1090/jams/922.
[98] Datar V V, Pingali V P. A numerical criterion for generalised Monge-Ampère equations on projective manifolds[J/OL]. Geom. Funct. Anal., 2021, 31(4): 767-814. https://doi.org/10.100 7/s00039-021-00577-1.
[99] Song J. Nakai-moishezon criterions for complex hessian equations[A]. 2020.
[100] Demailly J P. Surveys of modern mathematics: volume 1 Analytic methods in algebraic geometry[M]. International Press, Somerville, MA; Higher Education Press, Beijing, 2012: viii +231 .
[101] Cox D A, Little J B, Schenck H K. Graduate studies in mathematics: volume 124 Toric varieties[M/OL]. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2011: xxiv+841. https: //doi.org/10.1090/gsm/124.
[102] Zhou B, Zhu X. Relative $K$-stability and modified $K$-energy on toric manifolds[J/OL]. Adv. Math., 2008, 219(4): 1327-1362. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2008.06.016.

## Acknowledgements

This work would not have been possible without all the help and support provided by others. During my time here in Beijing and in particular at Tsinghua University and the Institute of Mathematics, Chinese Academy of Sciences, I have had the honor of meeting a lot of interesting people, many of whom became friends. To all of you, I hereby say: Thank You for everything! This would not have been possible without you! However, there are a couple of individuals who deserve special mention.

First of all, I would like to thank my supervisor Prof. Akito Futaki for his constant help and guidance in last four years. Prof. Futaki taught me not only mathematics, but also how to become an independent mathematician. When I was a master in Chinese Academy of Science, Prof. Futaki had already started to guide me on Kähler Geometry. He brought me into the fascinating field of K-stability and guided me to finish my first paper. During my PhD, Prof. Futaki always supported and encouraged me to do the independent research and consideration. He always explained many interesting ideas to me and discussed patiently about my immature ideas.

Next, I would like to thank Prof. Xiaohua Zhu. I always attended the seminar of Prof. Zhu and learned everything to do an interesting research, including finding the significant and absorbing questions, the rigorous approach, and many interesting ideas, etc. Discussion with him broadens my knowledge. Prof. Zhu has given me extraordinary help, even as a co-supervisor.

Next, I hope to give my thanks to Prof. Xiangyu Zhou. I learned pluripotential theory and analytic geometry from the seminar of Prof. Zhou. Prof. Zhou guided and collaborated my third paper with his PhD students Zhuo Liu and Hui Yang. Prof. Zhou always tolerated our some naive errors and shared many amusing ideas. Prof. Zhou did not mind my weak foundation about several complex variables, and patiently explained the basic concepts.

Then I hope to accord my thanks to Sébastien Boucksom, Mattias Jonsson, Tamás Darvas, Ruadhaí Dervan, Eveline Legendre, Vestislav Apostolov. When I entered the field of K-stability, I sent many emails to ask them some basic questions about their papers. They always answered my questions patiently and friendly.

Furthermore, I want to thank the other mathematicians that I have worked with or
discussed with: Jian Xiao, Chi Li, Yanir Rubinstein, Mingchen Xia, Kewei Zhang, Chang Li, Yan Li, Bin Zhou, Jianchun Chu, Wangjian Jian, Abdellah Lahdili, Zhuo Liu, Hui Yang, Xiaowei Jiang, Eiji Inoue, Binggang Qu, Weijun Zhang, Zheng Xu, Xiangfei Li. Also my friend: Ganghui Zhang, Yuting Liu, Liang Zhang, Pengcheng Li, Xinyu Zhu, Ziyi Zhao.

A special thanks goes to my friend Xiangfei Li and Zixin Ye for helping me improve my English grammar.

Last but not least, I would like to thank my families for their selfless support and environment they created, in which I was able to focus on mathematics. Without their nurture and upbringing, I would not have been able to do my PhD .

## 声 明

本人郑重声明：所呈交的学位论文，是本人在导师指导下，独立进行研究工作所取得的成果。尽我所知，除文中已经注明引用的内容外，本学位论文的研究成果不包含任何他人享有著作权的内容。对本论文所涉及的研究工作做出贡献的其他个人和集体，均已在文中以明确方式标明。

签 名： $\qquad$日 期：

# Resume, Achievements during the PhD 

## Resume

1995.02.28 Born in Gangu County, Gansu Province.
2013.09-2017.06, B.S. in Mathematics and Applied Mathematics, Lanzhou University.
2017.09-2020.06, M.S. in Mathematics, Institute of Mathematics, Academy of Mathematics and Systems Science, Chinese Academy of Sciences.
2020.09-Present, PhD in Mathematics, Tsinghua University.

## Achievements during the PhD

This thesis is based on the following paper:

- Liu Y. Openness of uniformly valuative stability on the Kähler cone of projective manifolds. Math. Z., 2023, 303 (2): 52.

Other publication:

- Liu Y. Uniform K-stability and conformally Kähler, Einstein-Maxwell geometry on toric manifolds. Tohoku Math. J. (2), 2022, 74 (1): 1-21.

Preprint:

- Liu Y, Liu Z, Yang H, Zhou X. A Le Potier-type isomorphism theorem for holomorphic vector bundles with strongly Nakano positive singular hermitian metrics. preprint.


## Comments from Thesis Supervisor

After the celebrated work of the existence of zero Ricci curvature Kähler metric (Calabi-Yau metric), and negative Kähler-Einstein metrics by Shing-Tung Yau (1976), the existence problems of positive Kähler-Einstein metrics and constant scalar curvature Kähler (cscK for short) metrics remained to be studied. In both cases there have been known obstructions, and Yau conjectured that the existence should be equivalent to certain stability condition in algebraic geometry. This conjecture is called the Yau conjecture.

This conjecture was confirmed for Fano manifolds, stating that the existence of Kähler-Einstein metrics is equivalent to K-polystability, in the papers published in 2015 by Chen-Donaldson-Sun (J. AMS) and Tian (Comm. Pure Appl. Math.). They used the method of Kähler-Einstein metrics with cone angle along divisors and Cheeger-Colding theory on Gromov-Hausdorff convergence.

Later alternate proofs were given by Datar-Székelyhidi (2016 GAFA) using the continuity method of Yau, and by Chen-Sun-Wang (2018 Geom. Top.) using the Kähler-Ricci flow. But the both works use Gromov-Hausdorff convegence, which can not be used for the cscK case.

An alternate proof when the automorphism group is discrete was given by Berman-Boucksom-Jonsson (2021 J.AMS) without using Gromov-Hausdorff convergence. In this work, the stability condition is described in terms of non-Archimedean functionals, which mean the invariants which describes the infinitesimal behavior at $\infty$ (i.e. slope) of the relevant functionals (due to Mabuchi and Ding) along geodesics. Their result is referred to as uniform K-stability. More recently, Chi Li modified the proof of Berman-BoucksomJonsson to apply to the case when the automorphism group is not discrete (2022 Invent. Math.). The result in this case is referred to as $G$-uniform stability. When $G$ contains the maximal torus of the automorphism group, $G$-uniform stability is equivalent to K polystability. This equivalence is non-trivial and follows from the work of Liu-Xu-Zhuang (Preprint 2021 to appear in Ann. of Math.), which is described next.

So far the existence results were treated, but there were developments from other direction, namely the problem of how to check the K-polystability and to apply to the moduli problem of K-polystable Fano varieties, called the K-moduli. This development uses the recent development of the Minimal Model Program. This connection was first pointed out
by Yuji Odaka, and further elaborated by Chenyang Xu, Chi Li, Xiaowei Wang, Yuchen Liu, Ziquan Zhuang, Harold Blum, Kento Fujita and others. The above mentioned work of Liu-Xu-Zhuang gives a final result to assure that the K-moduli of K-polystable Fano varieties are algebraic. It should also be mentioned that K. Fujita (2019 J. Reine Angew. Math.) and C. Li (2017 Duke Math.) gave a criterion called the valuative criterion for K-stability and Fujita-Odaka formulated $\delta$-invariant to check K-stability. These works played the key role to apply birational geometry. More recently, Kewei Zhang defined analytic $\delta$-invariant in differential geometric way, showed that $\delta$-invariant is equal to the analytic $\delta$-invariant, and revealed the relationship between the $\delta$-invariant and the MoserTrudinger inequality and $\alpha$-invariant (Preprint arXiv:2102.02438, to appear in J. European Mathematical Society).

As for the cscK case, the so-called easy direction "existence implies K-polystability" was proved by Berman-Darvas-Lu (2020 Ann. Sci. Éc. Norm. Supér.). The result is not easy at all, and the paper is well written. Fujita-Odaka's delta invariant was extended to the cscK case by Dervan-Legendre and used to define a notion called the valuative stability (published on line 2020, Math. Ann.). Because of the lack of results from the minimal model program this valuative stability for cscK metrics only gives a necessary condition for the existence. The present thesis by Yaxiong Liu proves the openness of the uniform valuative stability in the ample cone. Further he found two applications of this result. One is the valuative criterion for the existence of $J$-equation where the $J$-equation has been considered by Donaldson and studied extensively by many mathematicians. Another is the upper bound of polarized toric varieties. These results of Yaxiong Liu go along the main stream of the field, and are considered as an important contribution for further future research.

Written by Akito Futaki
March 12, 2023

## Resolution of Thesis Defense Committee

流形上的典则度量和各种稳定性之间的关系是复几何研究的核心问题之一。近十几年来，这一问题的研究取得了重大进展。这些稳定性与一类几何不变量的正性紧密相关，如 Li Chi，Fujita 等人提出了用代数簇的除子来计算 $\delta, \beta$ 等几何不变量。本博士论文围绕着一般极化流形上的常数量曲率度量和赋值稳定性，对包括扰动下一致赋值稳定性是否保持，极化簇 K－稳定性的赋值稳定性判别法，赋值稳定性在 J 方程中的应用等几个问题展开研究。选题具有重要的理论意义并取得了创新性的研究成果，主要包含以下几个方面：
（1）证明了正规代数簇的一致赋值稳定性轨迹是丰沛锥的一个开子锥；
（2）得到了一致赋值稳定性阈值函数的连续性；
（3）建立了 J－方程解存在性的赋值判别法，并给出了半稳定极化环簇体积的上界估计。
本论文写作规范，作者对相关文献的掌握比较全面，体现了其扎实的几何分析功底和具备独立科学研究的能力。定理的证明推理严谨，富有创新性。答辩过程中叙述清楚，回答问题准确。经过答辩委员会认真讨论，无记名投票表决一致通过刘亚雄的论文答辩，认为这是一篇优秀的博士论文，建议授予刘亚雄理学博士学位。

